

### Salinity Situation Statement Kent River



## SALINITY SITUATION STATEMENT KENT RIVER

by

J De Silva, MA Bari, RNM Dixon, ML Coppolina, LH Boniecka and BH Ward Water Resource Management Division Department of Water

DEPARTMENT OF WATER
WATER RESOURCE TECHNICAL SERIES
REPORT No. WRT 33
MAY 2007

### Acknowledgments

We are grateful to all the hydrographers of the Water and Rivers Commission (now the Department of Water) who monitored streamflow, salinity and groundwater at the main stream gauging stations and groundwater sites in the Kent catchment. We are grateful to Arjen Ryder of the Department of Agriculture who kindly provided groundwater monitoring data from Agbores. We thank Gerry Skinner and Murray Gangell who interviewed landholders to develop clearing history data for the Upper Kent catchment. Jessica Lothian assisted in analysing groundwater monitoring data.

Tim Sparks and John Ruprecht guided the project through its many stages. We gratefully acknowledge Alex Waterhouse for editing, Peter Van Wyngaard, Annette Crean, and Eugene Chee for preparing the maps and David Rowlands and Lucie Penman for preparing figures. Thanks also go to all those who offered comments on the draft version of the report—John Bartle, Ruhi Ferdowsian, Geoff Mauger, John McGrath, Richard Silberstein, Colin Terry, and David Williamson.

J De Silva Water Resource Management Division Department of Water

Septimus Roe Square Level 4, 256 Adelaide Terrace Perth Western Australia 6000

Telephone (08) 6364 7807 Facsimile (08) 6364 7888

### Recommended reference

The recommended reference for this publication is: De Silva, J, Bari, MA, Dixon, RNM, Coppolina, ML, Boniecka, LH & Ward, BH 2006, *Salinity Situation Statement: Kent River*, Department of Water, Water Resource Technical Series No. WRT 33, 129p.

#### We welcome your feedback

A publication feedback form can be found online at online in the publications section on the Department of Water website at <www.water.wa.gov.au>.

ISBN 978-1-920849-67-2 [print] ISSN 1327-8436 [print] ISSN 1449-8901 [pdf]

May 2007

Cover photograph:

The Kent River downstream from near Break Road, in the Lower Kent by Nikolaus Callow, University of Western Australia

### **Preface**

The Kent River catchment was declared a clearing control catchment in 1978 to help arrest the rise in salinity.

Under the *Salinity Strategy* (State Salinity Council 2000) the Water and Rivers Commission (now the Department of Water) was designated as the lead agency for coordinating efforts to lower salinity in five key Water Resource Recovery Catchments (Kent, Denmark, Warren, Collie and Helena) to ensure the availability of sufficient drinking quality water to meet public needs into the future.

In the Kent, Denmark, Warren and Collie Water Resource Recovery Catchments, the Department works in partnership with local community Catchment Recovery Teams to assess salinity risk, and to plan salinity management options and their implementation.

An important component of the Department's salinity program is to assess the current salinity situation of the targeted rivers, evaluate options available and prepare and implement recovery plans to recover stream salinity to drinking water levels. Salinity Situation Statements for the Collie, Denmark and Warren rivers were published in 2001, 2004 and 2005 respectively. The statement for the Helena catchment is in press as is the evaluation of options for the Denmark River and a salinity recovery plan for the Collie River.

### Disclaimer

The maps and results of analyses presented in this report are products of the Department of Water, Water Resource Management Division, Salinity and Water Resource Recovery Branch. Although the Department of Water has made all reasonable efforts to ensure the accuracy of these data, the Department accepts no responsibility for any inaccuracies and persons relying on these data do so at their own risk.

### Contents

| mary                                     | І  |
|--|--|
| troduction                               | 5  |
| Purpose and scope                        | 5  |
| Objectives                               | 5  |
| Catchment history                        | 5  |
| 3.1 Early history                        |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| The Kent-Denmark Recovery Team           |  |
| atchment characteristics                 | 11   |
| Location                                 | 11   |
| Management units                         | 11   |
| Shires and cadastre                      | 11   |
| Climate                                  | 11   |
| Physiography and drainage                | 12   |
| Geology and structure                    | 14   |
| Hydrogeology                             | 14   |
| Soil–landscape systems                   | 16   |
| Salt storage                             | 19   |
| ) Vegetation                             | 19   |
| and-use changes—clearing and plantations | 20   |
| Clearing                                 | 20   |
| Plantations                              | 21   |
| Land-use mapping                         | 22   |
| alinity and flow characteristics         | 23   |
| Streamflow and salinity records          | 23   |
| Trends in streamflow and salinity        | 28   |
| Lake water and salt balance              | 29   |
| Groundwater salinity                     | 32   |
| Groundwater levels (Temporal change)     | 32   |
|  | roduction  Purpose and scope  Objectives  Catchment history  3.1 Early history  3.2 World War I  Salinity and government action  Recovery approach  The Kent-Denmark Recovery Team  atchment characteristics  Location  Management units  Shires and cadastre  Climate  Physiography and drainage  Geology and structure  Hydrogeology  Soil-landscape systems  Salt storage  O Vegetation  und-use changes—clearing and plantations  Clearing  Plantations  Land-use mapping  alinity and flow characteristics  Streamflow and salinity records  Trends in streamflow and salinity  Lake water and salt balance  Groundwater salinity |

| 4.6   | Groundwater level trends                               | 33  |
|-------|--|-----|
| 4.7   | Areas at risk of dryland salinisation (Spatial change) | 35  |
| 5 M   | odelling   | 37  |
| 5.1   | The MAGIC model  | 37  |
| 5.2   | The LUCICAT model                                      | 39  |
| 5.3   | Model calibration                                      | 40  |
| 5.4   | How can these tools be used in catchment management?   | 45  |
| 6 Ma  | anagement options                                      | 46  |
| 6.1   | Base case—'do nothing'                                 | 47  |
| 6.2   | Revegetation options                                   | 47  |
| 6.3   | Perennial pastures                                     | 48  |
| 6.4   | Engineering options                                    |     |
|       | 4.1 Groundwater pumping                                |     |
|       | 4.3 Drains   |     |
|       | Combining options                                      |     |
| 7 Cc  | onclusions   | 56  |
| 8 Re  | ecommendations   | 58  |
| Glos  | sary, acronyms and units                               | 59  |
|       |  |     |
| Reie  | rences   | 60  |
|       |  |     |
|       | Appendices   |     |
| 1 Ke  | nt–Denmark Recovery Team                               | 64  |
| 2 Ca  | tchment characteristics                                | 66  |
| 3 Laı | nd use   | 71  |
| 4 Sa  | linity and flow-analysis methodology                   | 75  |
| 5 Mo  | delling  | 83  |
| 6 Ma  | nagement options                                       | 102 |
| _     | <u> </u>   |     |

### Figures

| 1.  | Kent River catchment  | 4  |
|-----|---|----|
| 2.  | The recovery approach   | 8  |
| 3.  | Management units  | 10 |
| 4.  | Annual catchment aggregate rainfall for the upper catchment (1910–2001)                           | 12 |
| 5.  | Upper Kent catchment topography   | 13 |
| 6.  | Hydrogeology of the upper catchment   | 15 |
| 7.  | Soil–landscape systems  | 17 |
| 8.  | Vegetation complexes  | 18 |
| 9.  | Clearing history of the upper catchment   | 20 |
| 10. | The area of bluegum plantations in the upper catchment  | 21 |
| 11. | Distribution of bluegum plantations and remnant vegetation in 2002                                | 21 |
| 12. | Sampling points and gauging stations  | 24 |
| 13. | Styx Junction (a) salinity (b) streamflow (c) salt load   | 25 |
| 14. | Rocky Glen (a) salinity (b) streamflow (c) salt load  | 26 |
| 15. | Catchment between Styx Junction and Rocky Glen (a) salinity (b) streamflow (c) salt load          | 27 |
| 16. | Salt and streamflow contributions to the Kent River (1990–2002)                                   |    |
| 17. | Groundwater salinity and depth to water level   |    |
| 18. | Relationship between groundwater salinity and rainfall  |    |
| 19. | Groundwater level trends  |    |
| 20. | Salinity risk areas from Landmonitor mapping  | 36 |
| 21. | Kent subcatchments and sampling points  |    |
| 22. | Hill slope processes  | 39 |
| 23. | Shallow watertable discharge areas produced by the calibration case                               | 41 |
| 24. | Role of lakes in model  | 42 |
| 25. | Observed and LUCICAT-predicted annual (a) streamflow (b) salt load and (c) salinity at Rocky Glen | 43 |
| 26. | Observed and LUCICAT-predicted (a) streamflow and (b) salt load at major sample sites (2000–2002) |    |
| 27. | Kent River salinity—past, present and predicted   |    |
| 28. | Land suitable for trees or deep-rooted perennial pastures   |    |
| 29. | Areas of waterlogging   |    |
| 30. | Land suitable for shallow-rooted perennial pastures   |    |
| 31. | Possible layout for groundwater pumping   |    |
| 32. | Diversion site and maximum inundated area   |    |
|     |   |    |

| A2.1 | Shire and cadastre boundaries  | 68   |
|------|--|------|
| A2.2 | Airborne geophysics—magnetic intensity   | 69   |
| A2.3 | Airborne geophysics—radiometrics ternary image   | 70   |
| A3.1 | Remnant vegetation in 1965   | 71   |
| A3.2 | Clearing history   | 72   |
| A3.3 | Plantation history   | 73   |
| A3.4 | Land use—1999  | 74   |
| A4.1 | Groundwater hydrograph from a bluegum plantation area  | 81   |
| A4.2 | Groundwater hydrograph from a parkland clearing site   | 81   |
| A4.3 | Groundwater hydrograph from a cleared site   | 82   |
| A4.4 | Groundwater hydrograph from a remnant vegetation area  | 82   |
| A5.1 | Tertiary sediments and depth to bedrock  | 84   |
| A5.2 | Tree areas used in model set-up  | 86   |
| A5.3 | Representation of water movement in MAGIC  | 91   |
| A5.4 | Observed and MAGIC-predicted (a) streamflow and (b) salt load at sample sites (2000)                       | 92   |
| A5.5 | Schematic representation of (a) a subcatchment, (b) 'open book' representation, (c) hydrological processes | 93   |
| A5.6 | LUCICAT-predicted conceptual groundwater level below the stream bed of selected subcatchments              | 95   |
| A5.7 | LUCICAT-predicted and observed annual (a) streamflow (b) salinity and (c) salt load at Rocky Glen          | 96   |
| A5.8 | Relationship between monthly LUCICAT-predicted and observed (a) streamflow and (b) salt load at Rocky Glen | 97   |
| A5.9 | Daily observed and LUCICAT-predicted (a) streamflow, (b) salinity and (c) salt load at Rocky Glen 2000     | 98   |
| A6.1 | LUCICAT-predicted annual (a) streamflow (b) salinity and (c) salt load at Rocky Glen                       | 107  |
| A6.2 | Distribution of annual salinity under 100% tree planting   | 108  |
| A6.3 | LUCICAT-predicted mean annual runoff at Rocky Glen   | 110  |
| A6.4 | LUCICAT-predicted mean annual salt load at Rocky Glen  | .111 |
| A6.5 | LUCICAT-predicted annual salinity at Rocky Glen  | .111 |
| A6.6 | Comparing tree-based management options at Rocky Glen  | 113  |
| A6.7 | Partial diversion calculations for Rocky Glen  | 117  |

### **Tables**

| 1.    | Clearing history of the upper catchment   | 20    |
|-------|---|-------|
| 2.    | Summary of land use (2002)  | 22    |
| 3.    | Gauged catchment record history   | 28    |
| 4.    | Mean annual (1990–2002) streamflow, salt load, salinity, salinity trends and relative contributions | 28    |
| 5.    | Lake characteristics  | 29    |
| 6.    | Results of lake modelling   | 29    |
| 7.    | Model calibration and verification for the Kent River gauging stations                              | 40    |
| 8.    | Summary of management options for salinity, streamflow and salt load at Styx Junction               | ո. 47 |
| 9.    | Diversion site characteristics  | 55    |
| A1.1  | Current members of the Kent–Denmark Recovery Team   | 64    |
| A2.1  | Soil-landscape systems of the upper catchment   | 66    |
| A2.2  | Subsystems and phases of the Kent soil–landscape systems  | 67    |
| A4.1  | Groundwater monitoring trends   | 77    |
| A4.2  | Groundwater level trends and salinity   | 80    |
| A5.1  | Rainfall multipliers used   | 85    |
| A5.2  | Evaporation multipliers used  | 85    |
| A5.3  | Growth factors for annual pasture   | 88    |
| A5.4  | Average groundwater and rainfall salinity used in MAGIC   | 88    |
| A5.5  | Adopted and final values of the 'variable' parameter set  | 95    |
| A5.6  | Calibration case for MAGIC—Maximum clearing with average rainfall year (1980–95).                   | 99    |
| A5.7  | Verification case for MAGIC—Year 2000 vegetation with 2000 rainfall                                 | 99    |
| A5.8  | MAGIC model—Year 2000 vegetation with average rainfall year (1980–95)                               | 100   |
| A5.9  | Calibration case for LUCICAT  | 100   |
| A5.10 | 1940s forest  | 101   |
| A5.11 | 1965 clearing   | 101   |
| A6.1  | Environmental requirements for commercial trees   | 102   |
| A6.2  | Limiting values for unrestricted rooting depth  | 103   |
| A6.3  | Land suitability criteria   | 104   |
| A6.4  | Existing pasture areas suitable for planting trees and perennial pasture                            | 104   |
| A6.5  | Plantations rated according to 'Land capability study'  | 105   |
| A6.6  | Summary of MAGIC results for management options   | 106   |
| A6.7  | Adjusting MAGIC management options to LUCICAT base case   | 115   |
| A6.8  | MAGIC Base case—'do nothing'  | 118   |
|       |   |       |

| A6.9  | MAGIC—Bluegums only                                     | 118 |
|-------|---|-----|
| A6.10 | MAGIC—Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs                 | 119 |
| A6.11 | MAGIC—Non-commercial trees on waterlogged land          | 119 |
| A6.12 | MAGIC —Most of the cleared land planted                 | 120 |
| A6.13 | MAGIC—Deep-rooted perennial pastures at high density    | 120 |
| A6.14 | MAGIC—Deep-rooted perennial pastures at low density     | 121 |
| A6.15 | MAGIC—Shallow-rooted perennial pastures at high density | 121 |
| A6.16 | MAGIC—Shallow-rooted perennial pastures at low density  | 122 |
| A6.17 | MAGIC – Groundwater pumping (15 kL/day/bore)            | 122 |
| A6.18 | MAGIC – Deep and shallow drains                         | 123 |
| A6.19 | LUCICAT—Base case—'do nothing'                          | 124 |
| A6.20 | LUCICAT—Bluegums only                                   | 125 |
| A6.21 | LUCICAT—Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs               | 126 |
| A6.22 | LUCICAT—All cleared areas planted                       | 127 |
| A6.23 | No tree planting after clearing controls                | 128 |
| A6.24 | All private land cleared                                | 129 |

### Summary

Water in the Kent River was once fresh (salinity below 500 mg/L TDS) but by the 1960s the salinity exceeded 500 mg/L TDS and is currently 1480 mg/L TDS and predicted to go down to 950 mg/L (marginal quality) without further landuse changes in the catchment. This report analyses where and why the river water became so saline, describes the current salinity situation and highlights the scale of intervention required to reduce its salinity.

The State Salinity Action Plan identified the Kent River as a Water Resource Recovery Catchment and set a water quality target of potable water (500 mg/L TDS) by 2030. The Kent–Denmark Recovery Team was formed to recover the water quality. The team is an active partnership between the community of the Kent and Denmark River catchments and key government agencies led by the Department of Water.

The Kent River Water Resource Recovery Catchment (referred to as the Kent River catchment in this report) is defined as the area from the headwaters of the Kent River to the Styx Junction gauging station. The upper catchment comprises the area from the river's headwaters to the Rocky Glen gauging station and the lower catchment is the area between the Rocky Glen and Styx Junction gauging stations.

Extensive land clearing between 1950 and 1970 contributed to a rapid rise in the salinity of the Kent River. In 1978, when clearing control legislation was enacted to control rising salinity, 66% of the upper catchment had been cleared. By 2002, the rapid growth of Tasmanian bluegum plantations established since 1995 had decreased the cleared area of the upper catchment to 46%.

The catchment has experienced an 11% reduction in rainfall since the early 1970s. The recent annual average rainfall (from 1990 to 2002) for the upper catchment is 590 mm.

The Kent–Denmark Recovery Team with the then Department of Environment proposed the management options to be modelled. Two catchment hydrology models—MAGIC and LUCICAT— were used to model the upper catchment. Their conceptual results indicate the extensive intervention needed to reach the target: 60% (302 km²) of the cleared land replanted with trees or diversion of water at Rocky Glen. Options that come close to reaching the target are groundwater pumping, and shallow-rooted perennials on 65% (327 km²) of the cleared land. The social, economic and environmental implications of these options will be evaluated in the next stage of the recovery process.

The recommendations of this report relate to quantifying and testing the assumptions used in the modelling and to maintaining existing monitoring to allow the catchment modelling to be updated. The Department will work closely with the Kent–Denmark Recovery Team to form partnerships with regional groups, research institutions, industry groups and all levels of government to establish, coordinate and guide the investigations.

Key findings of the current salinity situation of the Kent River are:

- The mean annual (1990–2002) salinities of the upper Kent River (Rocky Glen) and the Kent River (Styx Junction) are 3180 mg/L TDS and 1480 mg/L respectively.
- The mean annual salinity of the Kent River (Styx Junction) is still rising but the rate of rise has fallen from 43 (1983–90) to 12 mg/L/yr (1991–98). The mean annual salinity of the upper Kent River (Rocky

Glen) is also still rising but the rate has fallen from 81 (1983–90) to 14 mg/L TDS/yr (1991–98). This large slowing of the rate can be attributed to extensive bluegum plantations established in the upper catchment, clearing controls and climate change.

- About 30% of the upper catchment has a shallow watertable (within 2 m of surface). Water levels in about 70% of groundwater monitoring bores are steady or falling. Groundwater levels near bluegum plantations have fallen up to 5 m.
- The MAGIC steady-state model estimates that about 153 km<sup>2</sup> (14%) of the upper catchment area is at risk of salinisation.
- The upper catchment contributed about 84% of the salt load in 39% of the streamflow to the 73 GL of streamflow and 108 kt salt load of the Kent River at Styx Junction during the period 1990–2002. The catchments draining to Perillup Road and Watterson Farm contributed 41% and 15% of the salt load and 11% and 4% of the flow respectively.
- Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup form internally draining lake systems. About 321 km<sup>2</sup> of
  the area in the Nunijup, Nukennullup and Poorrarecup management units that drain into these lakes have
  contributed no streamflow or salt load to the main channel of the Kent River since 1973, apart from one
  overflow of Lake Nunijup in 1982 following a summer thunderstorm.

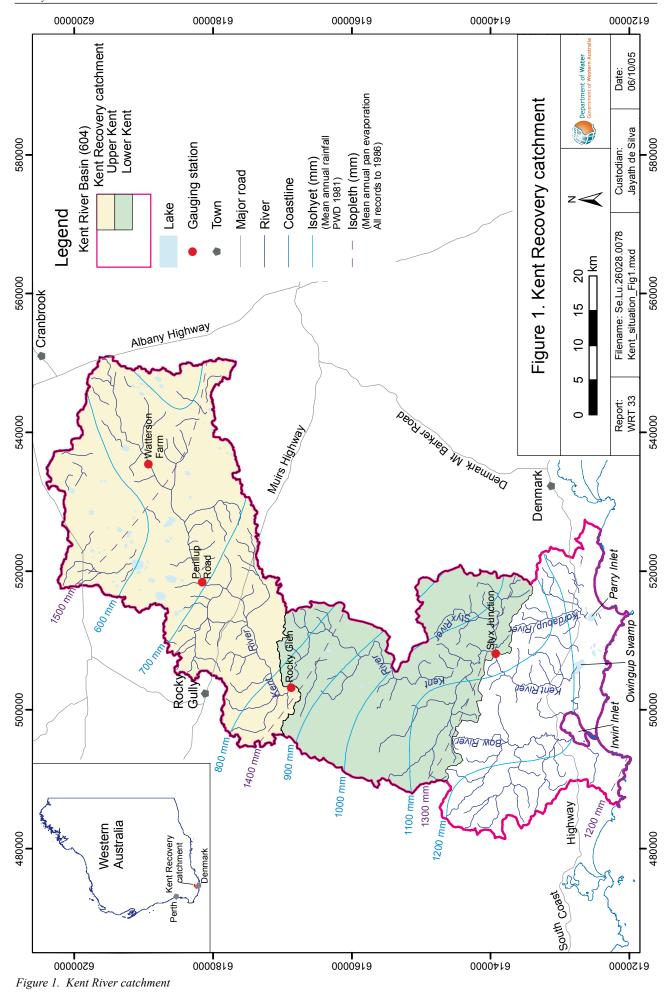
Some projected results relating to catchment management are:

- When the Kent River catchment (at the Styx Junction gauging station) reaches a new hydrological
  equilibrium in response to existing land use (28% cleared area), mean annual stream salinity is predicted
  to be 950 mg/L TDS.
- Planting commercial trees (bluegums, pines and sawlogs) on the 147 km<sup>2</sup> of suitable land could reduce the salinity to 650 mg/L TDS.
- Planting all of the existing cleared area (503 km²) with trees, irrespective of land suitability, will reduce mean annual salinity to 330 mg/L TDS.
- To reach the potable quality target of 500 mg/L TDS would require replanting trees on 309 km<sup>2</sup> of the cleared land in addition to those planted by 2002.
- Planting deep-rooted perennial pastures at high leaf density on the 147 km<sup>2</sup> of suitable area will reduce salinity to 765 mg/L TDS. Shallow-rooted perennial pastures at high density on the 332 km<sup>2</sup> of suitable land could lower stream salinity to 550 mg/L TDS.
- Pumping groundwater (3.6 GL a year from 650 bores) reduces salinity to 560 mg/L TDS.
- The full diversion of saline water by building a dam near the Rocky Glen gauging station would reduce salinity to 350 mg/L TDS. Diversion of 59% of the saline flow would achieve the target 500 mg/L TDS.
- Shallow and deep drains do not reduce stream salinity.
- A variety of combined management options could be derived from the tree, perennial pasture and engineering options modelled.

#### Recommendations

 Assess the suitability of commercial tree plantations. Issues to be addressed include encouraging new rotations after harvesting and maintenance of soil fertility.

- Investigate the practicality and design requirements of groundwater pumping in the upper catchment based on current trials at Maxon Farm in the Collie Recovery Catchment.
- Estimate the recharge responses below shallow-rooted and deep-rooted perennial pasture.
- Maintain a database of information on harvesting bluegum plantations. Ascertain the long-term suitability
  of existing commercial plantations on land assessed as having 'low suitability' for trees.
- Evaluate the possible effects of climate change on the management options and the time taken to reach hydrological equilibrium.
- Continue monitoring streamflow and salinity at the four mainstream gauging stations to confirm the current trends in salinity and also to evaluate on-ground works in the catchment.
- Continue the groundwater monitoring program and expand it to accommodate perennial pasture sites.



### 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Purpose and scope

The Kent River (Fig. 1) was originally identified as a potential water resource because of its proximity to South Coast towns and the Great Southern Agricultural Region. The Kent River catchment (more precisely called the Kent River Water Resource Recovery Catchment) is one of the five Water Resource Recovery Catchments designated in the State's *Salinity Action Plan* (Government of Western Australia 1996). This catchment comprises the area from the headwaters of the Kent River to the Styx Junction gauging station, with the upper catchment from the Rocky Glen gauging station to the headwaters of the Kent River and the lower catchment from Rocky Glen to Styx Junction.

As the elevated salinity has been an obstacle for the Kent River to be considered as a water resource for the South Coast towns, lowering river salinity has been an important land and water management issue for the last 30 years. The current target for this river is 500 mg/L TDS at Styx Junction near the potential dam site for a water supply reservoir.

The purpose of this study is to analyse where and why the river water became brackish, state the current salinity, flow and salt load and propose conceptual management options to achieve the salinity target. Other water quality issues are beyond the scope of this study and report.

### 1.2 Objectives

The objectives of this study and report are to:

- assess and report the current salinity situation of the catchment with respect to land-use changes, groundwater and surface water
- model the hydrology of the catchment to estimate future salinity
- propose management options and their likely effects on stream salinity and water yield.

### 1.3 Catchment history

### 1.3.1 Early history

The earliest records of European exploration of the area date back to December 1829 when Surgeon Lieutenant Dr Thomas Braidwood Wilson traversed parts of the catchment. Mokare, an Aboriginal guide from Frederickstown (now Albany), John Kent, Officer in Charge of the Commissariat, Private Gough of the 39th Regiment and two convicts accompanied him (Glover 1979; Conochie 1989). Two days after leaving Frederickstown, Wilson reached a large hill he named Mt Barker after a Captain Barker in Frederickstown. From Mt Barker, Wilson and his party travelled northwards through the Kendenup valleys towards Tenterden before turning westward. It is likely that he travelled down the southern side of the Kent River valley as he found and examined Mortigallup, naming the Kent River (after John Kent) and Lock Katherine (now Lake Katherine) en route to Rocky Gully where he camped at the end of day 5 (Glover 1979). Continuing southwards along the Kent River he left the catchment, passing through swamps and streams before striking and naming Mt Lindesay and the Denmark River.

Wilson and his party were followed in the 1830s by early pioneers seeking 'sheep walks and cattle runs'. Most development occurred along the Hay River—the route of Wilson's exploration to the hinterland.

The Muir family took up 'Forest Hill' in 1851 and from there the family explored the areas to the west taking up land for pastoralism and their homesteads spread as far west as Lake Muir. Their early cart and cattle tracks form the line for the present-day Muirs Highway. The shepherding of sheep on extensive runs was the predominant land use during the 1860s and 1870s. These early pioneers also drove their cattle to the coastal sand dunes (including the Deep River Sand Hills) for a change of diet each summer, forming cattle pads through the lower catchment of the Kent River. Cattle pads traversed the forested country from the inland stations to the coastal hills around Irwin Inlet as the Muirs seasonally drove cattle from their many stations, the Hassells from Kendenup, Moriartys from Poorrarecup and the ration track from Yerriminup (Warburtons). This seasonal droving continued until the late 1930s.

The Land Selection Act 1898 was designed to assist those with little capital to establish themselves on land with a number of easy payment plans including Conditional Purchase, Auction or Freehold Homestead Farms (Glover 1979). The Government was encouraging those from the gold rushes (1895–1904) to stay and settle in WA. The pattern of settlement was changing from extensive pastoral leases and free Crown Land runs for cattle to established families purchasing the better parcels of their leaseholds as freehold. This closer settlement led to the fencing of property boundaries and in turn smaller paddocks.

Although the Perillup area had been grazed as free Crown Land and leasehold since the 1870s, it was not until 1910 that the area was first selected by William Crane who took up 6000 acres.

Since the early 1850's the area beyond the Hay River to the west and north 'had been used for pastoral runs, shepherds travelling their sheep from well to well, sunk and slabbed by the Government or the shepherds themselves. These were placed 5 or 6 miles apart along the route to Lake Muir (Manjimup) and served the travelling public as camping sites as well as resting places for stock (Glover 1979).

#### By 1914, FE Hitchins had also taken up land:

In 1908 the map of the area (Forest Hill to Rocky Gully and beyond) showed completely blank space from Forest Hill west over the Frankland River and south to the coast and north several miles. Neither house nor fence, nor an acre cleared for over 40 miles along the road'. 'The open bushland ran small mobs of horses and cattle owned by various people, chiefly Muir's and Moriarty's...These mobs ranged over wide areas living off the young feed on patches of land burned the previous year' (Glover 1979)

There was a similar pattern of development in the upper (Cranbrook) end of the catchment by the Bunker and Beech families, around this time (Maxine 1994).

Western Australia's population grew by around 98 000 between 1901 and 1911 under the influence of the *Land Selection Act*, assisted immigration schemes and the Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie gold rushes. The Plantagenet area attracted its share of these new settlers seeking land and this demand lead to closer settlement (Glover 1979).

#### 1.3.2 World War I

#### War Service Land Settlement Scheme

Following World War I, a Discharged Soldiers' Land Settlement Board, the Industries Assistance Board and The Agricultural Bank assisted the returned servicemen to settle on the land. By 1922, repatriation had settled most of those who wanted to be settled and the country was forgetting about the war (Glover 1979).

In 1920, 'there were still many big cattle leases held around Poorrarecup, Cambellup and Kwornicup, and large herds were driven to the coast each year' (Maxine 1994)

With increased settlement after World War I, the timber industry boomed, and locally many small new mills were set up. As a result, the uncleared forests along the Blackwood Road (Muirs Highway) were searched for trees suitable for felling.

The 1930s Depression put many in the area under financial pressure and significantly slowed the expansion of agriculture. To generate employment and stimulate the economy, the Mitchell Government established camps in the south west of WA and set unemployed men to work building roads and clearing and preparing survey blocks for future farms' (Glover 1979). Rocky Gully was named after a natural rock crossing on the original Blackwood Road (the 'Old Road') that was used until 1932 when the 'Sustenance Workers' from the Frankland River camp cleared and formed the road from the Kent River to the Frankland River in 1932 (Beech 1978). By that time, the road from Mt Barker to the Kent River had been cleared. In 1931, Rocky Gully had been surveyed into 250-acre blocks and, in the winter of 1932, the government sent unemployed men down to clear a portion of each block. In the autumn of 1933, clover seed was planted on some of the cleared areas. The Sustenance Workers left after the 1934 state election when the state government changed.

The mid 1930s saw increasing mechanisation of farms in the area. Fencing and the greater crop-growing areas created the need for more sophisticated agricultural implements than those in use at the time.

Settlers grazed the cleared areas for a short time but the many difficulties of running stock in the area led to Rocky Gully being abandoned until about 1949 when the bulldozers moved in. Established settlers continued to graze the area until the end of WW II.

Although farming conditions gradually improved with expanding markets and better prices for farm produce, it took until after the WW II for the industry to fully rebound from the Depression.

#### 1.3.3 World War II

The introduction of the bulldozer and the soldier settlement schemes resulted in an increase in land clearing. This, with necessity for export commodities, led to unlimited expansion at a rate probably never envisaged (Pope 1994).

After World War II, another government-sponsored soldier resettlement scheme brought more returned soldiers to settle Rocky Gully, Perillup and Frankland. 'Government bulldozers cleared areas on the surveyed blocks and put down dams. Potential new farmers were employed on contract work preparing all locations ready for possession. By 1952 the Rocky Gully–Perillup Settlement was well under way.' (Glover 1979).

New and improved methods of farming, including subclover pasture and the addition of trace elements, now meant that poorer land left undeveloped could be brought under agricultural production. These developments, combined with world food shortages and the strong economic growth of Australia's trading partners, resulted in a similar pattern of rapid development in the upper parts of the catchment as bulldozers cleared large areas for new farms. On War Service blocks in the Frankland area bulldozers went to work clearing 50 000 acres at Bokerup, Riversdale and Kybellup (Maxine 1994).

Wool production continued as the principal farm enterprise until the 1990s when the Reserve Price Scheme for wool sales was abandoned (Burdass et al. 1998). Prime lamb and beef cattle production fluctuated over the years in response to market forces. Cropping, once limited to hay and grain production for stock feed, steadily increased as new plant varieties and farming methods became available. Declining rainfall resulting in more favorable growth conditions has also probably been a factor in the success of cropping in the area.

### 1.4 Salinity and government action

Extensive land clearing between 1950 and 1970 contributed to a rapid rise in stream salinity. Rising salinity in the upper catchment had contributed significant amounts of salt to the Kent River and associated watercourses, lakes and swampy wetlands and this had increased the salinity of the Kent River especially within its upper reaches. Formerly fresh water lakes such as Lakes Poorrarecup and Nunijup had become saline in 1967 and 1970 respectively (Maxine 1994).

In 1978 the *Country Areas Water Supply Act 1947* was amended to introduce a licensing system to control clearing of native vegetation in the Kent catchment.

In 1990, the CSIRO Division of Water Resources in collaboration with four Western Australian state agencies, and supported by the Kent Land Conservation District Committee, established a coordinated and integrated research program for the rehabilitation of the Kent River as a potable water resource. The program included six projects examining catchment characterization, hydrology and hydrogeology, vegetation options, socioeconomic analysis, remediation strategies and the implementation of appropriate management (Salama et al. 1997).

National Dryland Salinity Research, Development and Extension Program selected the Kent catchment as a focus catchment in 1993 (LWRRDC 1994). With the establishment of the National Dryland Salinity Program, a four-year study (1994–98) was sponsored into salinity management. The Kent Steering Committee was formed in 1994, with the responsibility for overseeing 'the development and implementation of catchment management plans integrating salinity management with other resource issues, and ensuring that program activities carried out in the catchment meet the needs of communities and objectives outlined in the plans'. The development of the Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) Plan for the Upper Kent Catchment was one of several outcomes of this program (Burdass et al. 1998).

The Water and Rivers Commission (now the Department of Water) was made the lead agency to implement the *Salinity Action Plan* target of potable water supply by 2030 (Government of Western Australia 1996). The Kent–Denmark Recovery Team was formed in 1998 following the Denmark and Kent River catchments being designated 'Recovery Catchments' in the *Salinity Action Plan*.

### 1.5 Recovery approach

The Department has adopted a targeted investment approach to recovery (Fig. 2).

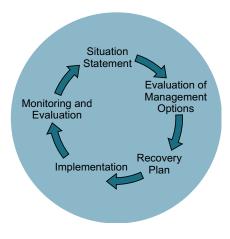


Figure 2. The recovery approach

- The Salinity Situation Statement (the study and this report) identifies the current and predicted salinity levels, and describes and evaluates the hydrological impacts of a suite of conceptual management options for the catchment.
- In the step, *Evaluation of Management Options*, water quality objectives are defined and, in consultation with key stakeholders, scenarios to meet these objectives are evaluated considering social, economic and environment aspects.
- The *Recovery Plan* identifies the major components of the options selected for implementation, develops an implementation strategy and identifies funding sources.

- The Implementation stage will coordinate on-ground planning and implementation.
- In the *Monitoring and Evaluation* stage, monitoring the main river and subcatchments will be used to review the salinity situation.

### 1.6 The Kent–Denmark Recovery Team

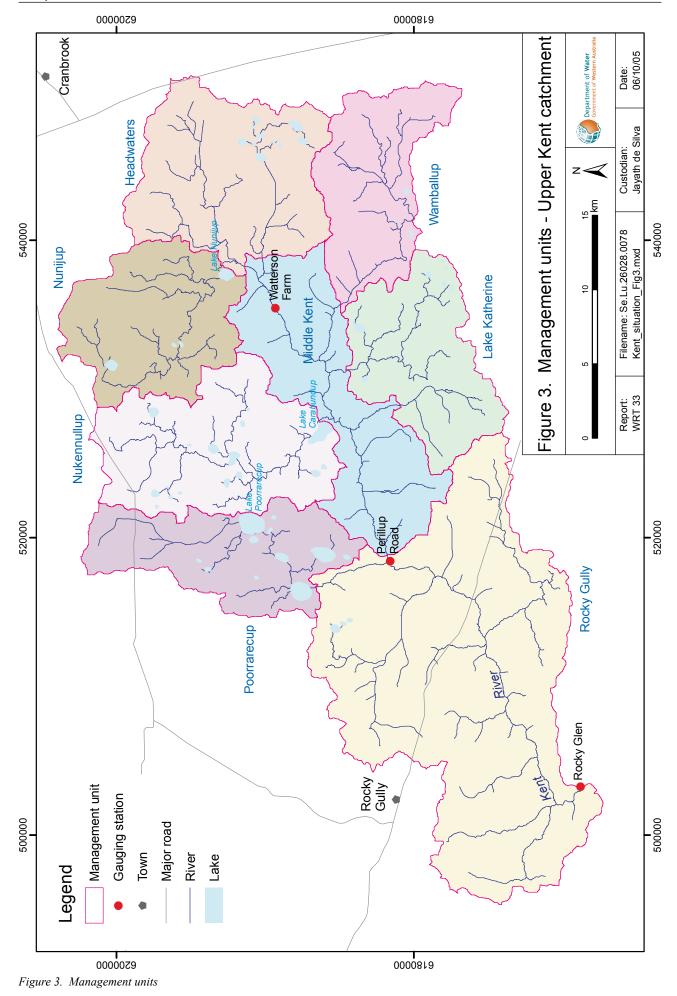
In September 1998 the Water and Rivers Commission established a local Recovery Team that encourages full stakeholder involvement and fosters partnerships between state government agencies, NRM groups, local government, industry, research institutions, local community groups and catchment landholders to achieve the water quality target.

This Recovery Team is an active partnership between the community of the Kent and Denmark River catchments and key government agencies led by the Department of Water. The Recovery Team's role is to bring parties together at the local level and implement the *Salinity Strategy's* (State Salinity Council 2000) purpose of 'recovering' salinity to potable levels in both rivers.

The Recovery Team has strong community representation—it is chaired by a local landholder and its nine landholder members all actively farm in the catchment and are held in high regard by their community. The local governments of Plantagenet and Cranbrook are represented by council members residing in the catchments. The rest of the team comprises representatives from the state's major natural resource management government agencies, including the Departments of Water, Agriculture and Food, and Environment and Conservation (Appendix 1, Table A1.1).

The Recovery Team has built on the foundation of earlier efforts to provide frameworks for natural resource management at catchment level. From 1988 to 1992, the Department of Agriculture coordinated the preparation of an Integrated Catchment Management (ICM) Plan for the Upper Denmark catchment landholders (Ferdowsian & Greenham 1992). The plan was prepared in collaboration with the Department of Conservation and Land Management and the Water Authority (a predecessor of the Water and Rivers Commission) and funding from the National Soil Conservation Program. The ICM Plan mapped the landforms and land management units on cleared areas and defined the extent of salinity and its causative processes. The plan suggested options for managing the salinity problem and constituted a catchment management plan to remediate major land management issues.

Several members of the Kent Steering Committee became members of the new Recovery Team. The foundation ICM Plans were developed for the Upper Denmark and Upper Kent catchments and the experience and knowledge in developing such plans brought by these Team members have contributed significantly to the successful implementation program coordinated by the Kent–Denmark Recovery Team.



### 2 Catchment characteristics

### 2.1 Location

The Kent River catchment is located in the south-west of Western Australia within the Australian Water Resources Council River Basin 604 (Fig. 1). The Kent River flows westward from headwaters in the northeast near the Albany Highway at Tenterden. It changes its flow direction to southerly near Rocky Gully. The Styx River joins the Kent River before it discharges into Owingup Swamp and then into the Southern Ocean through the Irwin Inlet. The Kent River Water Resource Recovery Catchment has an area of 2170 km² with 1092 km² in the upper catchment (Upper Kent), from the Rocky Glen gauging station (S604001) to the headwaters, and 751 km² in the lower catchment (Lower Kent), from Rocky Glen to the Styx Junction gauging station (S604053). Two more rivers drain the lower part of Kent River Basin that extends from Styx Junction to the coast: the Bow and Kordabup which drain into Irwin Inlet and Parry Inlet respectively.

### 2.2 Management units

The upper catchment is divided into eight management units (MUs) to reflect the changes in hydrology and land use (Fig. 3). Three of these—Nunijup, Poorrarecup, and Nukennullup—drain into lakes and can be considered as internally draining.

### 2.3 Shires and cadastre

The upper catchment falls within the Shires of Cranbrook and Plantagenet. The Rocky Gully, Lake Katherine, Middle Kent and Wamballup MUs are administered by the Shire of Plantagenet and Headwaters, Nunijup, Nukennullup and Poorrarecup by the Shire of Cranbrook (Fig. A2.1).

### 2.4 Climate

The Kent River catchment has a climate characterised by cool, wet winters and warm to hot, dry summers. Average annual rainfall decreases inland from 1200 mm in the south to 500 mm in the north. Most of the rainfall comes from fronts associated with low-pressure systems from the south-west between May and October.

Average annual pan evaporation ranges from 1200 mm near the coast to 1500 mm in the north-east of the catchment (Fig. 1). The summer maximum average temperature ranges from 27 °C inland to 24 °C near the coast while the winter maximum range is 15–16 °C.

The long-term mean annual rainfall (1910–2001) for the upper catchment is 661 mm while the annual average rainfall for the period 1975–2001 is 592 mm—an 11% reduction in rainfall since the early 1970s (Fig. 4).

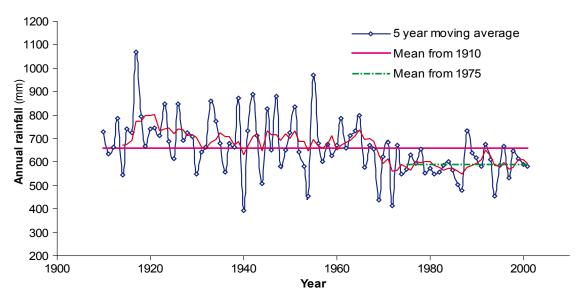


Figure 4. Annual catchment aggregate rainfall for the upper catchment (1910–2001)

### 2.5 Physiography and drainage

The Kent River catchment falls within a broad physiographic feature, the Ravensthorpe Ramp—the common name for the southward-sloping part of the Darling Plateau (Cope 1975). The hinge line, called the Jarrahwood Axis, about 120 km from the coast, marks the northern limits of the Ravensthorpe Ramp (Fig. 5) which has a gradual southerly slope from around 300 m elevation near the southern edge of the Darling Plateau to sea level. The rivers draining to the south coast, including the Kent, are relatively short and incised into the tilted surface of this ramp.

The Upper Kent part of the river can be further divided into ancient and rejuvenated landscapes. A second hinge line identified by Ferdowsian and Greenham (1992) possibly separates these two landscapes. The formation of the second hinge line disrupted the westerly flow of Eocene Rivers and altered their courses.

The ancient landscape part of the upper catchment is characterised by undulating landforms, broad flats and lakes. The undulating landforms extend from the central zone of broad flats and lakes up to the catchment divides and mainly have lateritic soils. The broad flats in the central part of the catchment, with less than three degrees slope, have a number of major lakes such as Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup and their soil types include podsolic and solodic soils. The flat or nearly flat ancient landscape has a weakly developed drainage pattern while the rejuvenated landscape in the south-west of the upper catchment has a well-developed dendritic drainage pattern with V-shaped valleys and generally lateritic soils, with the exception of the podzols and the loamy red earths. The lower catchment falls completely within the rejuvenated landscape of the Ravensthorpe Ramp and its physiography is characterised by a pattern of ridges: hills of granitic rocks alternating with broad swampy corridors that have a west-north-west orientation.

The elevation ranges from 45 m AHD near the Styx Junction gauging station and 180 m AHD near the Rocky Glen gauging station to 400 m AHD (Geekabee Hill) in the upper catchment.

Broad Tertiary alluvial flats that occupy the central part of the upper catchment mark the palaeodrainage system of the Darling Plateau. Geological processes associated with the breakup of Australia and Antarctica, including the sagging of the earth's crust, interrupted and ended this pronounced northward and westward flowing drainage by the Eocene (Smith 1997), about 43 million years ago (mya). In the Late Tertiary (about 38 mya), the sediments associated with the palaeodrainage system were uplifted to the present height of

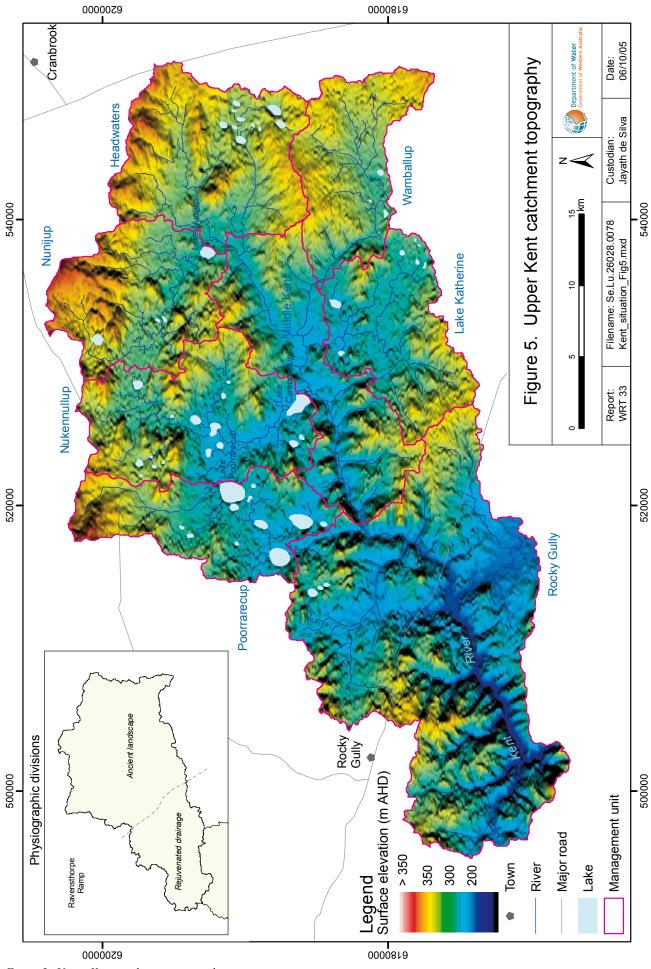


Figure 5. Upper Kent catchment topography

more than 300 m AHD. This uplift also initiated the present day southward drainage of the western south coast region, including the Kent River. This relatively short drainage pattern was rejuvenated by southward tilting (possibly in the Oligocene) which formed the Ravensthorpe Ramp (Smith 1997).

### 2.6 Geology and structure

Basement rocks of the upper catchment belong to two major lithological and structural units. The northern part is within the Archaean Yilgarn Craton whereas the southern part is within the Proterozoic Albany–Fraser Orogeny. The Archaean and Proterozoic bedrock comprises mixed gneissic and metamorphic rocks and granitoid rocks. The east-west trending Manjimup Fault separates these two units. Alluvial and shallow marine sediments belonging to the (Tertiary) Bremer Basin infilled the depressions within these basement rocks. Depth to fresh basement rocks varies from 10 m to more than 30 m and is greater in areas of Tertiary sediments and the basement rocks are dissected by regional faults and lineaments. An interpretation of geology and structure based on the magnetic intensity image (Fig. A2.2) is given in Figure 6.

### 2.7 Hydrogeology

Groundwater occurs in the following four major aquifers within the hydrogeological provinces:

- Surficial sediments (Qa\Cza)
- Werillup Formation (Palaeochannel sediments)
- Stirling Range Formation (Ps)
- Weathered bedrocks (Ag\Pg and An\Pn)

Pallinup Siltstone acts as an aquitard to the Palaeochannel sediments aquifer. Smith (1997) described the regional groundwater flow characteristics of these aquifers and aquitard. The following section describes the flow and salinity characteristics that are specific to the catchment. Their distribution of these aquifers is shown in Figure 6.

#### Surficial sediments (Qa\Cza)

These Quaternary sediments which mainly occur in the broad flat landscape of the upper catchment are predominantly of alluvial origin, although some have colluvial or lacustrine origin. Their profiles consist of clay, ferricrete and sand.

They overlie Tertiary sediments such as Pallinup Siltstone and Werillup Formation or the weathered profiles of basement rocks. The aquifer formed by these sediments is mainly unconfined.

### Werillup Formation

The Werillup Formation also occurs in the broad flat landscape of the upper catchment, especially where there are lakes and swamps, and consists of fine to coarse-grained sand, clay, carbonaceous clay or lignite. These sediments represent the palaeochannel deposits of Tertiary Eocene age. They form a semi-confined to confined aquifer depending on the thickness and hydraulic conductivity of the confining layer. Groundwater entering this aquifer from adjacent weathered bedrocks may discharge vertically into surficial sediments. The Pallinup Siltstone overlies this aquifer.

#### Stirling Range Formation (Ps)

This formation, which occurs in the northern parts of the Nunijup catchment, comprises sandstone, quartzite and shale. The rocks are generally faulted and form a fractured rock aquifer (Smith 1997). The area containing

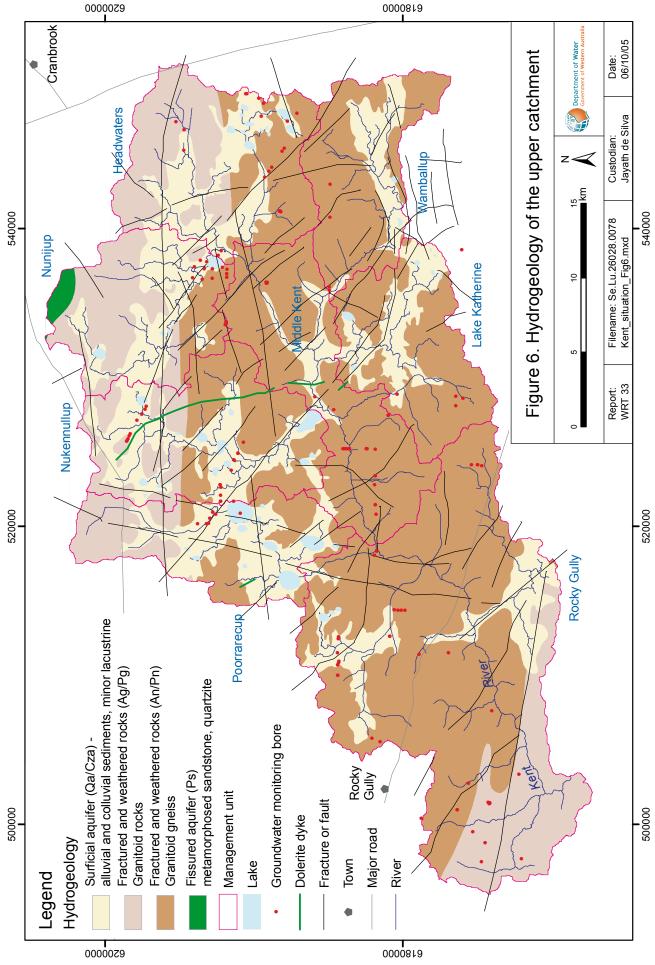


Figure 6. Hydrogeology of the upper catchment

this formation is a recharge area for the Nunijup catchment. This formation's weathered profile is expected to be sandy due to the presence of quartzo-felspathic rocks and its sandy nature may facilitate a high recharge rate.

#### Weathered bedrock (Ag\Pg and An\Pn)

Weathered profiles of granitoid and gneissic rocks form local aquifers in the upper catchment and generally consist of ferricrete (ironstone), clay and a layer of rock fragments mixed with sand and clay (saprolite grit) from top to bottom respectively. Granitoid rocks have a higher tendency to develop this saprolite grit layer than gneissic rocks due to a higher percentage of quartzo—feldspathic minerals. Groundwater mainly occurs in this saprolite grit layer which is located above the interface between the weathered and fresh rock and has a higher permeability than other layers of the weathered profile. Clays above the saprolite grit may confine this aquifer. Fresh or fractured bedrock marks the lower limit of the weathered rock aquifer.

Potentiometric heads in bores drilled and screened within this weathered rock aquifer range from 0.08 m to 2.95 m below ground level. Potentiometric heads above the natural surface were recorded by a CSIRO groundwater monitoring piezometer, TU5 (Bartle et al. 2000). These results indicate that the weathered rock aquifer can be semi-confined to confined. Groundwater salinity ranges from 6000 mg/L TDS (KNT 15) in the lower parts of the catchment to 23 000 mg/L TDS (KNT 7) in the upper parts of the catchment (Hundi & De Silva 2000). Brackish water used for watering stock can be found in eolian (deposited by wind) profiles.

### 2.8 Soil–landscape systems

Soil-landscape systems are defined as recurring patterns of soils, landform and vegetation and are useful in defining land suitability criteria for management options. They were mapped in three major surveys carried out by the CSIRO and, more recently, by the Natural Resources Assessment Group at the Department of Agriculture Western Australia:

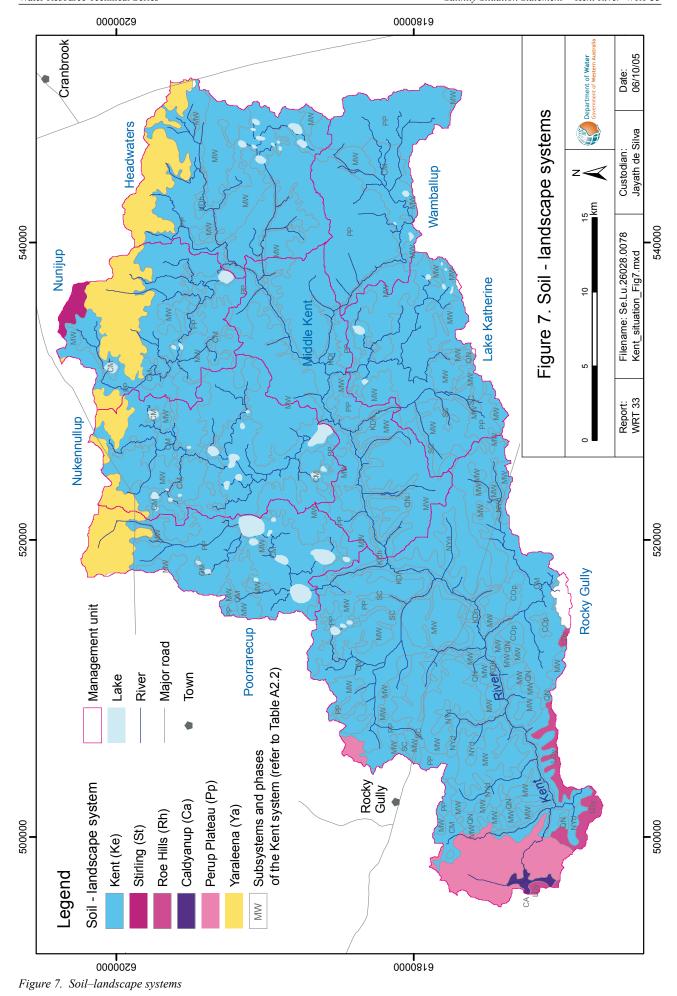
- South Coast and Hinterland Survey (Churchward et al. 1988)
- Frankland Land Resource Survey (Stuart-Street & Scholz 2004)
- Tambellup and Borden Land Resource Survey (Stuart-Street et al. 2004)

The Kent System which covers about 80% of the upper catchment (Fig. 7; Appendix A2, Table A2.1) is further divided into 5 subsystems and 6 phases (Table A2.2). A subsystem is an area of characteristic landform features containing a defined suite of soils whereas a phase is defined as an area where particular features, such as poorly drained flats, are predominant within the general pattern (Tille 1996). The Camballup subsystem of the Kent soil–landscape system has saline and waterlogged areas.

Most soils in the upper catchment are derived from the laterite profile either exposed by erosion or as colluvial material released by the erosion process and many have ferruginous (ironstone) gravels in the surface horizons (Churchward et al. 1988). Parent material for the soils can be Tertiary sediments and basement rocks such as granites and gneisses.

The soil types may have a uniform texture throughout (sand, deep sand) or change sharply, such as duplex soils where the surface sandy layer changes into loamy or clayey layer. The texture or permeability contrast layer of duplex soils generally occurs within the top 80 cm of the profile and accounts for the tendency of these soils to develop a temporary perched watertable, particularly when they have a shallow sandy surface.

Some duplex soils have acidic to neutral profiles (podzolic) while others are alkaline at depth (solodic). Generally, when soils are affected by salinity through shallow groundwater levels, the profile becomes strongly alkaline with depth. Duplex soils may show the influence of the climate with the more acidic profiles in the wetter parts of the catchment and alkaline profiles where rainfall is lower (Churchward et al. 1988).



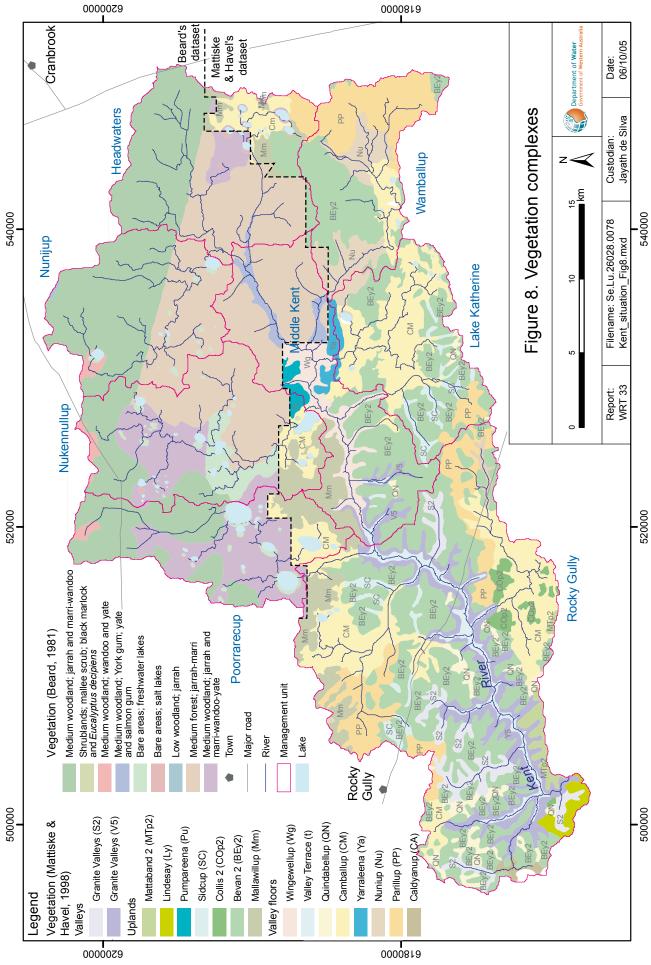


Figure 8. Vegetation complexes

Some soil types generally common in the lower slope areas of lateritic rises and in the broad flats in the upper catchment (Kelly 1995) have a duricrust (indurated iron oxide-rich layer occurring as cemented ironstone gravels) developed within 1 to 1.2 m of the surface.

Kelly (1995) identified a number of land management units (LMU) in the upper catchment, the most common of which is severely 'Waterlogged Footslopes and Flats' (25%), followed by 'Gravel Slopes' (20%), 'Remnant Bush' (20%), 'Saltland' (15%) and 'Streams and Wetlands' (8%). The other minor LMUs include 'Deep Sands', 'Red Soils' and 'Rock Outcrops'. The majority of the good cropping areas of the Kent River catchment fall within the 'Gravel Slopes' LMU that is closely associated with the lateritic low hills and rises or the Mallawillup Subsystem (Fig. 7 & Table A2.2). The areas of 'Red Soils' LMU, mainly found south of Muirs Highway, are also considered as good cropping areas.

Basic soil types can also be interpreted from radiometric geophysical data. Figure A2.3 shows a composite of the elements K (Potassium) = red; Th (Thorium) = green and U (Uranium) = blue. Soils high in all three elements appear as white areas and soils low in all three appear as black. High Th and U signatures are often associated with lateritic soil profiles such as ironstone gravelly soils. Deep leached sands that occur in broad valley floors have a very low radiometric count (black areas). Sandy soils that originated from the weathering of granitic rocks have high K count (red). Further details on application of airborne radiometrics data to map soil types for salinity management can be found in Pracillo et al. (1998) and De Silva (1999).

### 2.9 Salt storage

Salt storage varies from less than 400 tonnes per hectare (t/ha) in recharge areas to more than 3000 t/ha in groundwater discharge areas with thick clayey profiles (Bari & Boyd 1993; Ferdowsian & Ryder 1997; Bartle et al. 2000). Extensive sampling of the regolith of the Darling Plateau identified five types of salinity profiles (Buselli & Williamson 1994). Further details relating to salt storage in the upper catchment can be found in Knapton (1994) and Salama et al. (1997).

### 2.10 Vegetation

Beard (1981) describes vegetation associations of the Kent River catchment. The mapping of vegetation complexes by Mattiske and Havel (1998) covered only the southern part of the catchment (Fig. 8). The Kent River catchment mainly falls within the jarrah–marri vegetation association. Low forest jarrah normally predominates with little marri forest. On patches of better soil the vegetation cover improves to jarrah–marri forest.

Remnant vegetation of the 'Gravel Slopes' LMU is predominantly woodland or open forest of jarrah (*Eucalyptus marginata*) and marri (*E. calophylla*), with wandoo (*E. wandoo*) appearing towards the lower slopes of lateritic rises. Flat-topped yate—wandoo can be found in the 'Waterlogged Footslopes and Flats' LMU. Paperbarks and tea-trees can occur close to streams and wetlands. Flooded gums (*Eucalyptus rudis*) surround wetlands. Jarrah—marri woodland with an understorey of banksias occurs in the 'Deep Sands' LMU (Kelly 1995).

# 3 Land-use changes—clearing and plantations

### 3.1 Clearing

The clearing of native vegetation in the catchment started in mid 1800s. Interpretation of historical aerial photographs indicates that as late as 1946 only 10% of the catchment had been cleared. Land clearing methods changed rapidly after the World War II (1946) when bulldozers came into use. The extent of cleared land on Western Australian farms doubled in the 20 years 1949–69 (Burvill 1979). This regional trend of land clearing was also reflected in the upper catchment where the area cleared jumped from 10% in 1946 to 46% in 1965 (Fig. 9). In 1946, apart from a few cleared patches, the Rocky Gully MU was still fully forested. Significant areas of the Headwaters and Wamballup MUs were cleared by 1946. The river channel of the Kent River was mainly forested from the Rocky Gully gauging station to Lake Carabundup. Clearing the river valley area started around 1955.

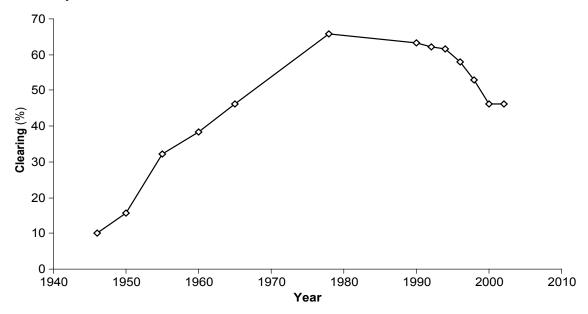


Figure 9. Clearing history of the upper catchment

Table 1. Clearing history of the upper catchment

| Management unit | Clearing<br>(% of area) |      |      |      |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------|------|------|
|                 | 1965                    | 1978 | 2000 | 2002 |
| Headwaters      | 53                      | 80   | 75   | 74   |
| Wamballup       | 59                      | 86   | 81   | 79   |
| Lake Katherine  | 31                      | 72   | 52   | 42   |
| Middle Kent     | 61                      | 82   | 70   | 54   |
| Rocky Gully     | 42                      | 52   | 36   | 27   |
| Nunijup         | 39                      | 60   | 59   | 59   |
| Nukennullup     | 43                      | 63   | 52   | 38   |
| Poorrarecup     | 46                      | 63   | 51   | 36   |
| Upper Kent      | 46                      | 66   | 54   | 46   |

In 1978 the Western Australian Government introduced clearing control legislation in the Kent River catchment to limit further increases in secondary salinity (caused by human activity). By then, 66% of the upper catchment had been cleared of its natural vegetation for agricultural activities—Appendix 3, Figure A3.1 shows the remnant vegetation in a mosaic aerial photograph taken in 1965. By 2002, only 27% of the Kent River catchment—46% of the upper but only 1% of the lower catchment—was still cleared. The changes in the extent of clearing in the upper catchment over time are shown in Figures 9, 10 and A3.2 and Tables 1 and 2.

### 3.2 Plantations

The establishment of commercial bluegum plantations in the upper catchment began around 1988, and its rapid growth from 1995 can be seen on Landsat TM scenes from summer 1988 to summer 2002. The area of established plantations jumped from about 1045 ha in 1994 to 18 620 ha in 2002 and decreased the cleared area of the upper catchment to from 66% to 46% (Figs 10 & 11, Table 1). Two or three years after planting, new plantations can generally be identified on summer Landsat TM scenes as very light green patches which darken to green then dark green on subsequent summer Landsat scenes. Figure 11 shows how unevenly the bluegum plantation areas were distributed across the management units in 1988–2002.

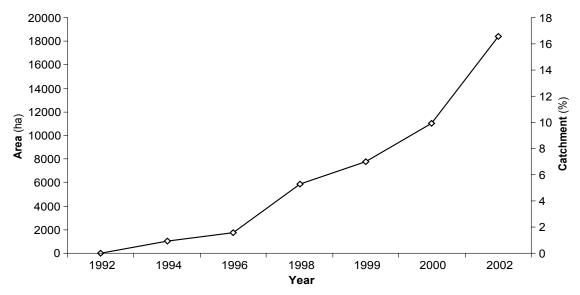


Figure 10. The area of bluegum plantations in the upper catchment

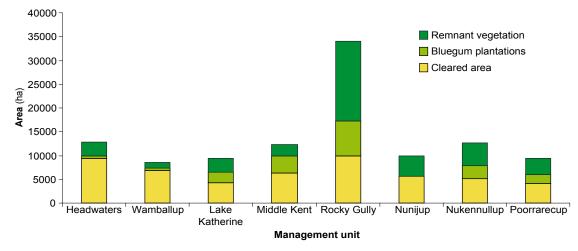


Figure 11. Distribution of bluegum plantations and remnant vegetation in 2002

The Rocky Gully MU, where average annual rainfall exceeds 700 mm and soils and landscape are suitable, has the largest area of plantations (about 7430 ha) while management units such as Nunijup, where average annual rainfall is less than 600 mm and soils are poor/unsuitable (Fig. 11 & Appendix A3, Fig. A3.3) have few or no bluegum plantations.

### 3.3 Land-use mapping

Table 2 compares land use in the upper and whole Kent catchment in 2002.

Table 2. Summary of land use (2002)

|                      | Clearing | Plantations | Native vegetation | Waterbodies |
|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                      | (%)      | (%)         | (%)               | (%)         |
| Upper catchment      | 46       | 17          | 36                | 1           |
| Kent River catchment | 27       | 10          | 62                | 1           |

Strawbridge (1999) used Landsat TM data, cadastral overlays, aerial photographs and field checking to classify the areas of remnant native vegetation in the upper catchment at risk from grazing by livestock into three classes according to the level of understorey disturbance and found that, in 1998, 21% of the upper catchment had an intact understorey (Appendix 3, Fig. A3.4). The classifications are:

- Native forest (intact understorey) (21%)
- Modified remnant (understorey disturbed principally by livestock grazing) (11%)
- Scattered vegetation (no native understorey and low number of trees) (4%)

### 4 Salinity and flow characteristics

As outlined in Section 3, the extensive land clearing that occurred between 1950 and 1970 contributed to a rapid rise in the salinity of the Kent River, especially in its upper reaches. The salinity rose from fresh (salinity below 500 mg/L TDS) before the 1960s to 1480 mg/L TDS (1990–2002). Freshwater lakes such as Lakes Poorrarecup and Nunijup became saline in 1967 and 1970 respectively (Maxine 1994). This section discusses how salt and water balance changes brought about by clearing native vegetation affected the surface and groundwater hydrology of the catchment and includes a salinity risk assessment. More details of the dryland salinity problem in Western Australia can be found in Wood (1924), Schofield and Ruprecht (1989), Hatton et al. (2002), Peck and Hatton (2003) and Hatton et al. (2003).

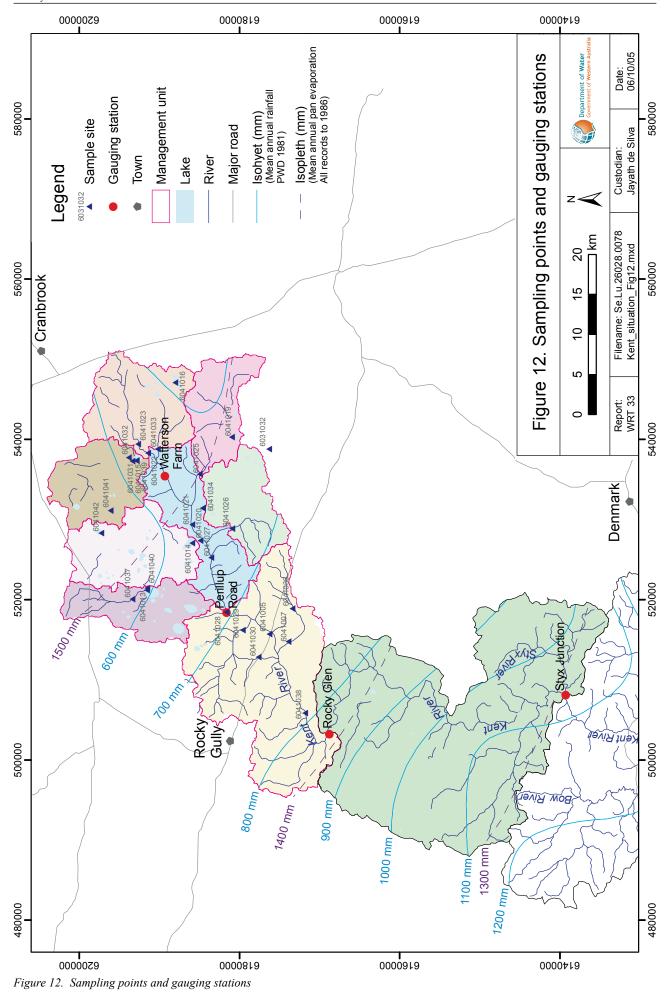
### 4.1 Streamflow and salinity records

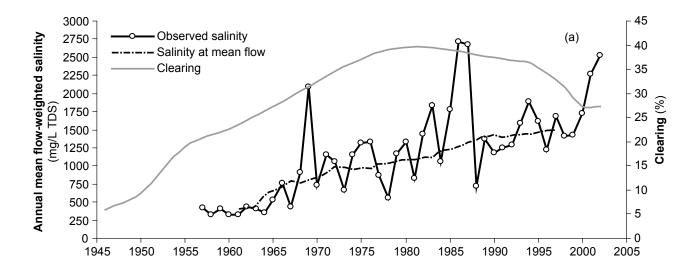
Four main gauging stations and 20 sample sites provided the data for this study (Fig. 12):

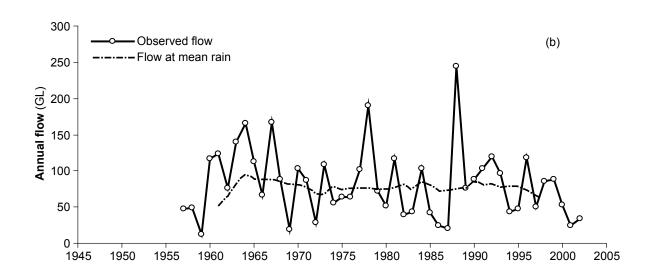
- Watterson Farm (Station no. 604003) and Perillup Road (604002) in the upper catchment have complete
  annual records of continuous streamflow and salinity for the period 2000–02 as they have only been in
  operation since 2000.
- Rocky Glen (604001), which gauges all streamflow from the upper catchment, has continuous streamflow
  and salinity records back to 1979 when it began operating.
- Styx Junction (604053), at the confluence of the Styx and Kent rivers, gauges the streamflow from the
  upper catchment as well as the flows generated between the Rocky Glen and Styx Junction gauging
  stations; that is, it gauges the Kent River. It has operated since 1956. Between 1956 and 1978, salinity
  measurements were obtained using a point sampling technique at approximately fortnightly intervals.
  Since 1978 salinity has been measured continuously. It is considered as a potential dam site.
- The sample sites are all in the upper catchment and, since 2000, have been used for fortnightly grab samples throughout winter.

As the periods of record of the four gauging stations differ greatly and the records are not directly comparable, Table 3 presents the average annual streamflow, salt load, salinity and catchment rainfall for each gauge, averaged over the period of record. The streamflow, salt load and rainfall were simply calculated as averages, while the salinity was calculated by dividing the average salt load by the average streamflow (see Appendix 4 for details). The table shows that average streamflows increase downstream as expected, but that the average salt loads at Rocky Glen and Styx Junction do not. The different lengths of record would affect the average streamflow figures. The yearly variations of salinity, streamflow and salt load for Styx Junction, Rocky Glen and the catchment between them are shown in Figures 13, 14 and 15. The mean annual rainfall across the catchment varies from 515 to 677 mm (Table 3): it is the centroid value of the gauged catchment for the period of record of the gauging station calculated according to the Dean and Snyder (1997) method.

With increasing distance from the coast, annual rainfall and streamflow decrease and average annual stream salinity usually increases—an increase also associated with higher levels of clearing.







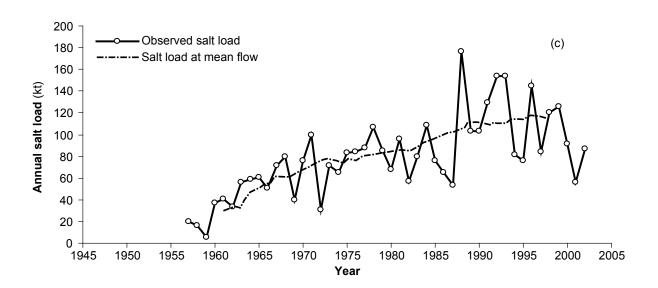
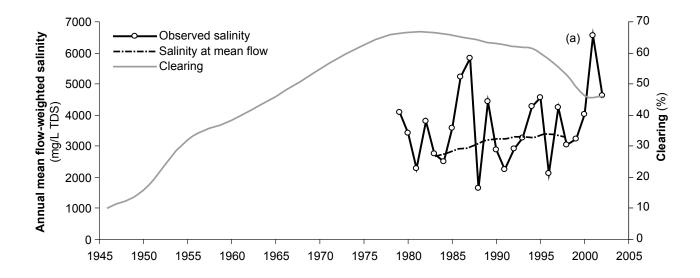
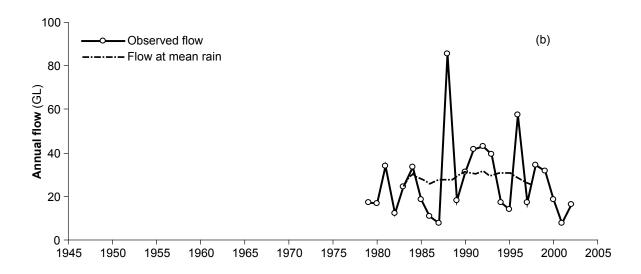


Figure 13. Styx Junction (a) salinity (b) streamflow (c) salt load





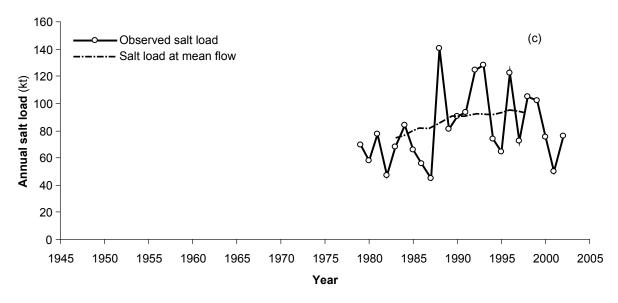
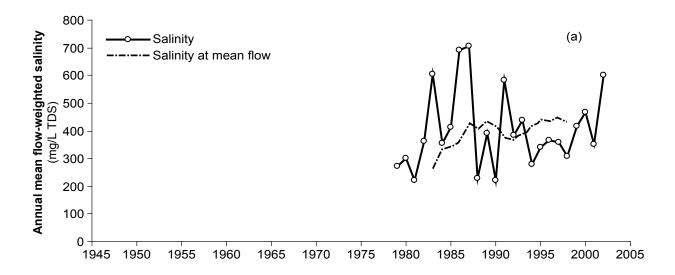
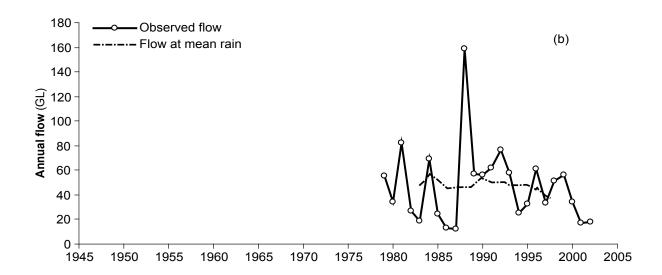


Figure 14. Rocky Glen (a) salinity (b) streamflow (c) salt load





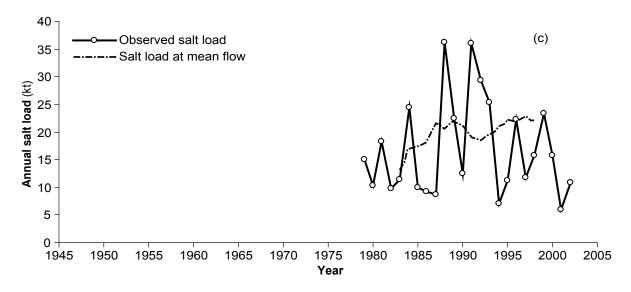


Figure 15. Catchment between Styx Junction and Rocky Glen (a) salinity (b) streamflow (c) salt load

Table 3. Gauged catchment record history

| Gauging station | Station<br>No. | Catchment<br>area<br>(km²) | Mean<br>annual<br>rainfall<br>(mm) | Period of<br>record <sup>a</sup> | Mean<br>streamflow<br>(GL/yr) | Mean salt<br>load<br>(kt/yr) | Mean salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Watterson Farm  | 604 003        | 244                        | 515                                | 2000–2002                        | 1.9                           | 14.4                         | 7 600                       |
| Perillup Road   | 604 002        | 764                        | 541                                | 2000–2002                        | 7.19                          | 36.1                         | 5 025                       |
| Rocky Glen      | 604 001        | 1 092                      | 583                                | 1979–2002                        | 27.0                          | 82.1                         | 3 037                       |
| Styx Junction   | 604 053        | 1 843                      | 677                                | 1956–2002                        | 81.9                          | 79.3                         | 968                         |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Mean for the period of record

### 4.2 Trends in streamflow and salinity

One of the key components of the Salinity Situation Statement documents is an assessment of past, current and predicted catchment streamflow and salinity. This is achieved by analysing data from stream gauging stations.

Only data for the years when both the Rocky Glen and Styx Junction gauging stations were operational (1979–2002) were used for developing the trends between streamflow and salinity, and streamflow and rainfall. Trends can only be reported for the period 1983–98. During this period salinity at both gauging stations was rising but the rate of rise slowed markedly and the trend data are reported in two periods (1983–90 and 1991–98) to capture these changes. Appendix 4 describes the calculations.

Table 4 lists the mean annual data, salinity trends and relative contributions of salt load and streamflow to the Styx Junction gauging station for the upper catchment (Rocky Glen), the lower catchment (between Styx Junction and Rocky Glen) and the Kent River catchment (Styx Junction).

On average, for the period 1990–2002, 28.4 GL (range 7.6–57.4 GL) of water flowed annually through the Rocky Glen gauging station and 73.1 GL (range 24.6–119.2 GL) through Styx Junction.

Table 4. Mean annual (1990–2002) streamflow, salt load, salinity, salinity trends and relative contributions

| Catchment  | М                  | <b>Mean annual data</b> (1990–2002) |                        |         | Salinity trend<br>(mg/L TDS/year) |            | Relative contribution<br>to Styx Junction<br>(%) |  |
|------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|------------|--|--|
|            | Streamflow<br>(GL) | Salt load<br>(kt)                   | Salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) | 1983–90 | 1991–98                           | Streamflow | Salt load  |  |
| Upper Kent | 28.4               | 90.6                                | 3187                   | 81 (S)  | 14 (S)                            | 39         | 84   |  |
| Lower Kent | 44.7               | 17.5                                | 391                    | 27 (S)  | 8 (S)                             | 61         | 16   |  |
| Kent River | 73.1               | 108                                 | 1478                   | 43 (S)  | 12 (S)                            | 100        | 100  |  |

<sup>(</sup>S) Statistically significant trend at 95% confidence level

Figures 13–15 show the annual records of streamflow and salt load, and the annual flow-weighted salinity for these three catchments (with trends where applicable). Variations in streamflow over time should mainly occur due to changes in vegetation and rainfall so the trend of salinity at mean rainfall is calculated to remove the effects of high and low rainfall years.

The similar trends of streamflow at mean rainfall across the years—a slight decrease in the 1990s—may reflect the impact of extensive plantations established throughout the upper catchment.

Figures 13a and 14a show the annual flow-weighted salinities for Styx Junction and Rocky Glen calculated from the annual streamflow and salt load figures, as well as the calculated salinity at mean flow. While the salinity of river water has been rising since the early 1960s, the rate of rise at Styx Junction has slowed from

43 mg/L TDS/yr (1983–90) to 12 mg/L TDS/yr (1991–98) and even more at Rocky Glen where the rate of rise has fallen from 81 mg/L TDS/yr (1983–90) to 14 mg/L TDS/yr (1991–98).

Figure 16 and Table 4 show the disproportionate contributions of flow and salt load to Styx Junction: 84% of the salt load from the upper catchment in only 39% of the streamflow while the predominantly forested lower catchment (only 1% of its area cleared) with higher rainfall contributes 61% of the streamflow and 16% of the salt load.

#### 4.3 Lake water and salt balance

The Kent River catchment, especially in its northern areas, has many lakes and swamps within broad flats. About 30% of the upper catchment drains into these lakes which include Nunijup, Carabundup, Nukennullup, Poorrarecup, Wamballup and Katherine. Some, such as Lakes Nunijup, Poorrarecup and Carabundup only overflow into the Kent River in peak flood events. Collins and Fowlie (1981) noted that, although these lakes filled in the winter of 1978, they made no apparent contribution to the flow and salinity of the Kent River. Lake Nunijup last overflowed in 1982 (Bari & De Silva in press). As lake water seeps into groundwater, there is a possibility that groundwater can discharge into the major channel of the Kent River. Most of these lakes are bounded by lunettes that were formed during past periods of arid climate by wind that reworked the sediments of the lake floors.

In 2003, a study, using data for the period 1973–2001, of the salt and water balance of the three major lakes (Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup) in the Upper Kent drainage system linked a catchment model with a lake model so that long-term inflow and salinity series could be used to predict the monthly lake water levels and salinities (Bari & De Silva in press). As lake water seeps into groundwater, there is a possibility that groundwater can discharge into the main channel of the Kent River. Lake Poorrarecup was reported to be fresh before the extensive development of agriculture in the upper catchment (Bestow 1979; Maxine 1994). The modelled data was analysed for the period 1980–2001 to allow the model to run through a warm-up phase (Table 5).

Table 5. Lake characteristics

| Lake        | Depth at<br>overflow level<br>(m) | Surface area<br>(km²) | Volume at overflow level (GL) | Median salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) | Volume<br>as ratio<br>of inflow |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Nunijup     | 3.9                               | 0.79                  | 2.32                          | 7 750                         | 2.3                             |
| Carabundup  | 4.0                               | 1.85                  | 5.17                          | 15 009                        | 2.95                            |
| Poorrarecup | 3.0                               | 1.99                  | 4.98                          | 10 600                        | 1.97                            |

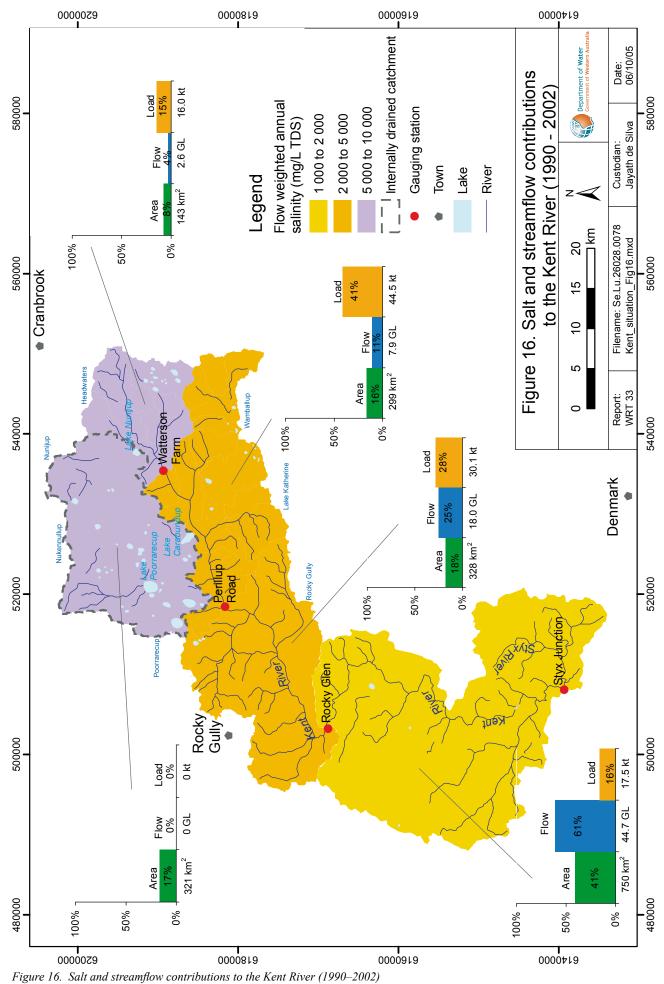
The coupled catchment and lake modelling system was run over the period January 1973–December 2001 and Table 6 shows some results, based on annual mean values obtained over the period 1980–2001. The model predicted a mean annual inflow (streamflow plus rainfall on the water surface) of 1.0 GL into Lake Nunijup with the highest mean annual inflow of 2.53 GL into Poorrarecup Lake.

Most of the lake water was lost through evaporation (Table 6) (only Nunijup overflowed during this simulation period) and nearly all the salt leaked through the lake beds (Bari & De Silva in press).

Table 6. Results of the lake modelling

| Lake        | Mean inflow           | Loss by            | Loss by        | Overflow | Median                 | Mean annual        | Salt load          |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------|----------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|             | including<br>rainfall | evaporation<br>(%) | seepage<br>(%) | (%)      | salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) | salt input<br>(kt) | loss by<br>seepage |
|             | (GL)                  | (70)               | (70)           |          | (mg/L TDO)             | (Kt)               | (%)                |
| Nunijup     | 1.0                   | 70                 | 26             | 1        | 7 750                  | 2.64               | 88                 |
| Carabundup  | 1.75                  | 81                 | 19             | 0        | 15 009                 | 6.64               | 98                 |
| Poorrarecup | 2.53                  | 79                 | 19             | 0        | 10 600                 | 6.18               | 98                 |

Source: Bari & De Silva in press



30

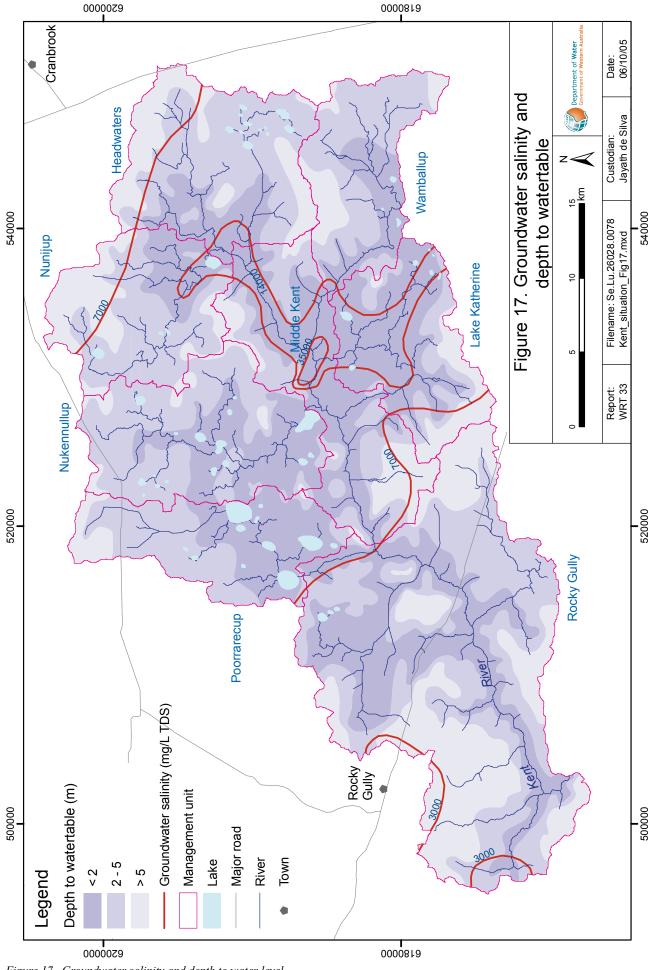


Figure 17. Groundwater salinity and depth to water level

## 4.4 Groundwater salinity

The distribution of groundwater salinity across the upper catchment was studied using information from about 120 groundwater monitoring and investigation bores drilled between 1980 and 2000 (Fig. 17). The salinity ranges from 3000 mg/L TDS in the area near Rocky Gully to 35 000 mg/L TDS in the centre of the catchment. Groundwater is more saline in the flat low-rainfall (700 mm) areas than in undulating areas with average rainfall of more than 700 mm. In local groundwater flow paths within the weathered rock aquifers, salinity generally increases from upper slope areas to lower slope areas or valleys, with a general trend of salinity increasing with reducing mean annual rainfall (Fig. 18).

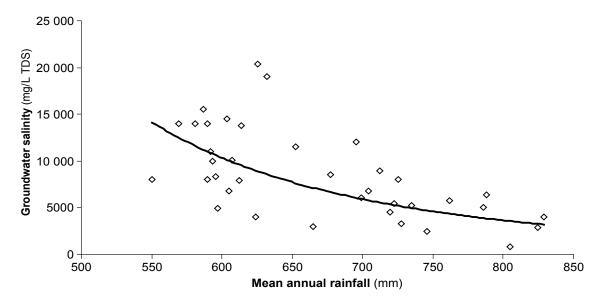


Figure 18. Relationship between groundwater salinity and rainfall

## 4.5 Groundwater levels (Temporal change)

Three depth-to-water level (WL) classes were identified from the depth-to-groundwater map for the upper catchment (last updated in 2002) produced with measured water level data and the digital elevation model (Fig. 17):

- WL < 2 m (38% of the upper catchment area)—mainly within the flats; has most of the groundwater discharge areas and some areas where bores record potentiometric heads above ground level. These areas are at risk of salinisation.
- WL 2-5 m (42%)—mainly in the flats, the plains and low to mid slope areas of the undulating landform
- WL > 5 m (20%)—within the mid to upper slope areas of the undulating landform and mainly represent the major groundwater recharge areas of the catchment.

Water levels fluctuate seasonally. The watertable in most bores starts falling in November and is deepest in March (due to the high evapotranspiration rate during summer, the absence of recharge, and natural aquifer drainage) though in some bores with watertables deep enough to be unaffected by evaporation the watertable is deepest in April or May. Water levels start rising in May and are shallowest during September in response to recharge from winter–spring rainfall. The rise in water level due to this recharge is greater where water levels are less than 2 m below ground level and decreases with increasing depth to groundwater. The magnitude of rise in water levels after winter–spring rainfall can be directly related to the vertical annual recharge rates of aquifers.

#### 4.6 Groundwater level trends

Groundwater level trends, which are reflections of long-term and short-term land use and climatic changes, have been used to investigate following questions:

- What are the effects of clearing native vegetation on groundwater levels?
- Has groundwater in the catchment reached steady-state equilibrium since clearing controls were imposed in 1978?
- How are groundwater levels responding to bluegum plantations established since 1993?
- What do the trends at the 'parkland clearing' experimental site indicate about this as a useful method of management?

The trends of levels in about 90 upper catchment monitoring bores (Fig. 19) constructed by the Department of Agriculture, CSIRO (Bartle et al. 2000) and the Water and Rivers Commission (Hundi & De Silva 2000) were analysed using the HARTT method (Ferdowsian et al. 2000). This separates the effect of climate variability during the period of measurement from the underlying time trend (Fig. 19 & Appendix 4). Average annual rainfall for 1975–2001, which is 11% less than the long-term rainfall (1910–2001), was used in this analysis.

#### What are the effects of clearing native vegetation on groundwater levels?

Monitoring (1984–2003) indicated that groundwater levels are rising in about 30% of the bores (with a range of 2 to 45 cm/yr) and either declining or steady in the others. Water levels are rising faster at sites cleared after 1965 than at sites cleared before 1965, perhaps because groundwater levels at the sites of earlier clearing are closer to equilibrium. Groundwater levels are also rising faster in bores with deeper water levels (depth to water more than 10 m) or on upper hill slopes than in bores with shallow groundwater levels or on lower hill slopes or flats.

# Has groundwater in the catchment reached steady-state equilibrium since the clearing controls were established in 1978?

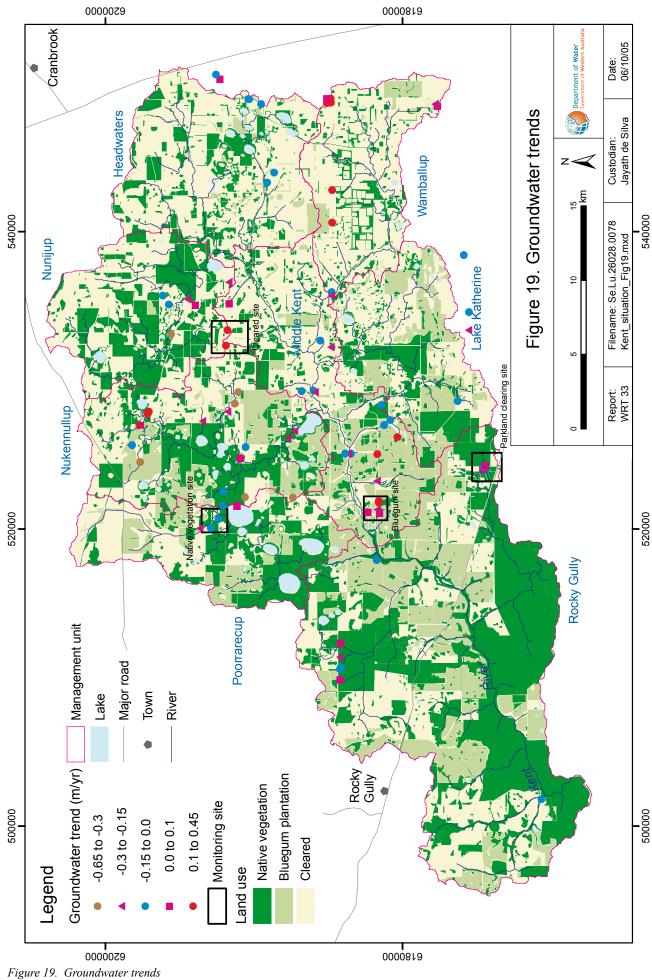
A large part of the catchment may have reached steady state or be very close to steady state as groundwater levels in nearly 70% of bores are either declining or steady. For example, groundwater in the Headwaters and Wamballup MUs, where land use has changed little since the 1960s, may have achieved steady state in relation to pre-1978 clearing as most of the trends are downward. The 'Flats' landform that covers about one third of the upper catchment has relatively stable groundwater levels compared with the 'Hill slopes' landform where the trends are still upward.

#### How are groundwater levels responding to bluegum plantations established since 1993?

Groundwater levels are falling. The monitoring bore, BU8B, at Buswells site in the Middle Kent MU where bluegum plantations were established in 1998 is on a middle hill slope position draining to the Kent River. The groundwater level here has shown two distinct trends: rising at 11 cm/yr before the plantations, but falling at 50 cm/yr after their establishment (Fig. A4.1). This trend reversal demonstrates the effectiveness of the plantations in reducing recharge to groundwater locally. Similar reversals of trends are evident in other sites of bluegum plantations.

#### What do the groundwater trends of the 'parkland clearing' experimental site indicate?

'Parkland clearing' was a land management experiment where an area of trees was thinned to about 50 stems per hectare. Groundwater levels at the site had two distinct trends (Fig. A4.2): upward at between



rigure 17. Groundwater trends

4 and 11 cm/yr from 1981 to 1993 but downward at about 3 cm/yr from 1994 to 2002. Groundwater at this site may now have reached steady-state equilibrium. Groundwater in control bores in the adjoining native forest was rising at 2 cm/yr and declining at 1 cm/yr over these periods.

## 4.7 Areas at risk of dryland salinisation (Spatial change)

Landmonitor mapping (Evans et al. 1995; Allen & Beeston 1999) indicates that about 31% of the upper catchment is at risk of dryland salinisation (Fig. 20). Risk factors include:

- Depth to water level—The risk is high in the broad flats and low to moderate in undulating areas where groundwater is less than 2 m from the surface and can evaporate leaving salt on the surface or in soil. The risk decreases as the depth to groundwater increases. Salama et al. (1997) predicted that, in the worst possible scenario, depth to groundwater would be less than 2 m in 65% of the upper catchment area.
- Salt storage—The broad flat areas of the upper catchment have a higher risk and a greater potential to mobilise large amounts of salt into groundwater and then into waterways as salt storage in the 'clayey sediments' regolith profiles in lakes and in the broad flats is higher than in the 'weathered rock' regolith profiles in undulating areas where salt storage increases from upper slope to lower slope areas.
- *Groundwater level trends* The risk is higher where the trends are upward than where there are no trends or falling trends.
- *Groundwater salinity*—The risk is high where groundwater salinity is high and groundwater shallow and both increase as the mean annual rainfall decreases with increasing distance from the coast.

Table A4.2 summarises the above factors for the management units of the upper catchment.

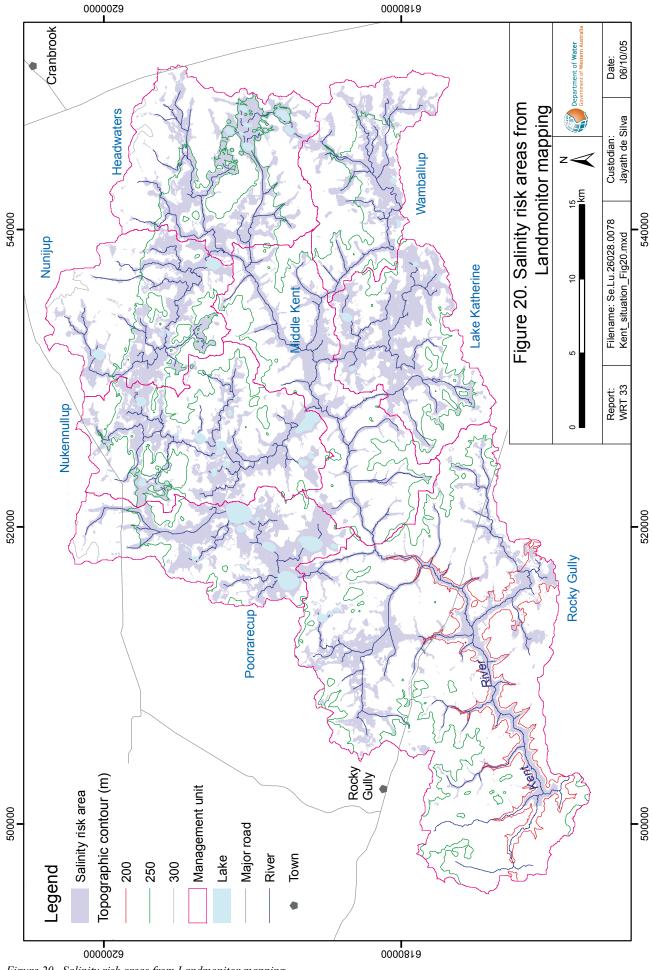


Figure 20. Salinity risk areas from Landmonitor mapping

# 5 Modelling

#### Introduction

We used two catchment hydrological models to regenerate the stream salinities measured over the last 30 years at gauging stations and to 'predict' stream salinities and other parameters for a range of revegetation and engineering actions suggested by the Recovery Team. These management options or scenarios were applied only to the catchment upstream of the Rocky Glen gauging station. Upstream of Rocky Glen are cleared and pastured areas where changed land use is possible. Downstream of Rocky Glen to Styx Junction the catchment is essentially fully forested.

These models are mathematical tools representing the stream salinity generation processes in the catchment. These processes are affected by long-term changes in land use and long-term climatic changes. Between them these models provide useful information for land managers to assess the effectiveness of various scenarios across the catchment and over time before any actual planting or construction is needed.

The MAGIC model is a steady-state model that assumes the ongoing land use in the catchment for so long that the salinity generation processes are at equilibrium and delivers results as annual outputs. The LUCICAT model is a distributed dynamic conceptual model that can provide daily, monthly and annual flows for particular land uses. Management options are applied to the catchment under the same rainfall conditions and the salinity outputs compared.

For both models the catchment was divided into 61 subcatchments (Fig. 21) to represent the variations of rainfall, land use and soil properties.

This section gives only an overview of the modelling with more details in Appendix 5 on the basic steps: model set up, calibration and verification.

#### 5.1 The MAGIC model

The Microstation and Geographic Information Computation (MAGIC) model is a steady-state model that gives annual outputs for particular long-established land covers. It simulates the steady state of a catchment for an average rainfall year and generally runs on a monthly time-step.

Surface water and groundwater movement within the catchment is represented by the three-layer system of a typical hill slope applicable to the south-west of Western Australia as shown in Figure 22 (Sharma & Williamson 1984). The bottom layer of the three layered catchment has the main aquifer and is overlain by a less permeable layer of sandy clay. A superficial layer of permeable soil over the whole catchment makes up the top layer.

One of the model inputs is rainfall. To allow for interception losses, the rainfall is reduced by 15% before being added to the store of water in the topsoil layer. The topsoil layer is on average 1.6 m thick and very permeable. Plants can draw water for transpiration from this layer until it becomes dry. The rate of transpiration depends on the leaf area coverage, Leaf Area Index (LAI), and rooting depths attributed to the type of vegetation and the pan evaporation rate at the time. Water may be added to the layer by lateral inflow from the topsoil of upstream adjacent cells, or lost by lateral outflow to downstream cells. The rate of lateral flow depends on the slope of the ground, permeability and water content of the topsoil. Water may also be added by upward flow of groundwater, or lost by infiltration from the topsoil layer to layers below. The rates of flow depend on the vertical permeability of the lower layers. Water inputs and outputs are added to the water content of

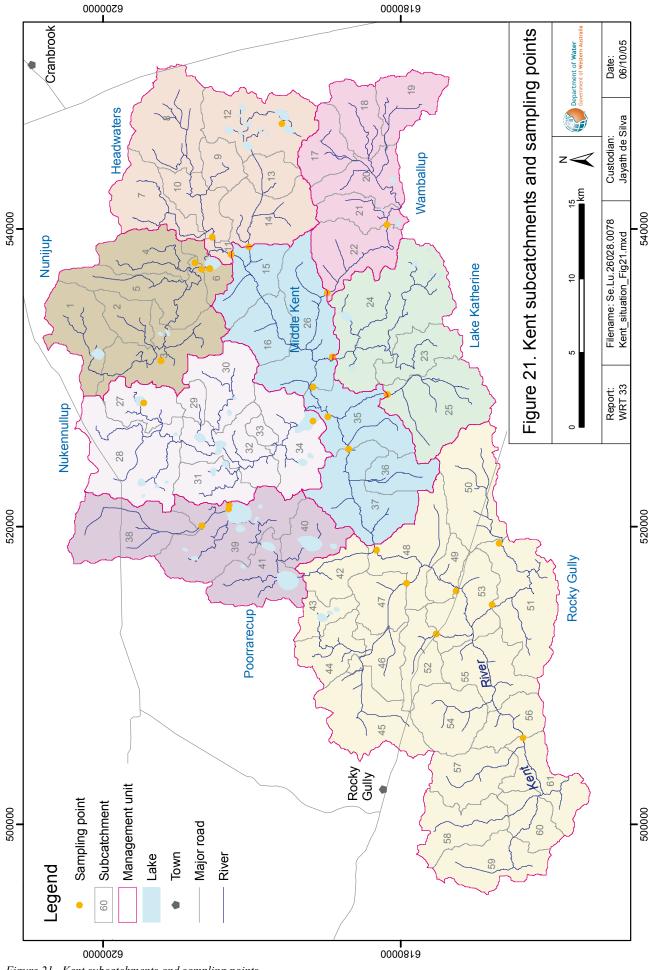


Figure 21. Kent subcatchments and sampling points

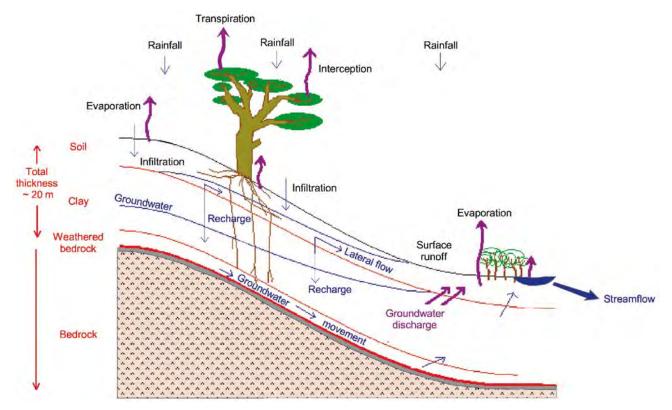


Figure 22. Hill slope processes

the topsoil layer at the start of the month. If the total exceeds the saturation capacity of the layer, the excess is allocated to runoff. Evaporation from soil and lakes, and water held in upland depressions is deducted from the runoff to evaluate the streamflow.

Each subcatchment surface is divided into a grid of  $25 \text{ m} \times 25 \text{ m}$  cells which were assigned properties (e.g. ground elevation, soil layer thickness, permeability, vegetation type and density) to represent onground conditions. The model then generates the water balance for each cell. Figure A5.3 shows a typical representation of a landscape and the flow components by the MAGIC model.

MAGIC was set up, calibrated and verified as detailed in Appendix 5.

#### 5.2 The LUCICAT model

The LUCICAT (Land Use Change Incorporated CATchment) model is a distributed conceptual catchment hydrology model. The catchment is divided into subcatchments to take into account the spatial distribution of catchment attributes. Each of the subcatchments is represented by the 'open book' approach and a fundamental building-block model incorporating catchment attributes like soil depth, rainfall, pan evaporation, land use change, groundwater level and salt storage is applied. (Bari et al. 2003; Bari & Smettem 2003; Bari & Smettem, 2004). The fundamental building-block model consists of (i) an unsaturated soil module (upper and lower zone unsaturated stores), (ii) a saturated groundwater module, and (iii) a stream zone module (Fig. A5.5). The major hydrological processes involved in the model are discussed in Appendix A5.2.

This model needs minimal calibration (Bari & Smettem 2003). All but seven parameters are 'fixed' (Table A5.5). See Appendix A5.2 for details of calibration and verification. As groundwater levels rose following clearing in the 1970s, streamflow and salinity data up to 1990 were used for calibration and data after 1990 used for verification.

#### 5.3 Model calibration

#### Salinity and flow – spatial distribution

MAGIC's predictions for the streamflow and salinity of the calibration and verification cases are within +7% and -5% of the observed data at Styx Junction (Table 7). In 2000, the observed salt load and streamflow at Perillup Road were 38% and 35% lower than predicted but these differences could be partially attributed to the rating curve of this gauging station.

The results for Styx Junction, where the salinity recovery target is set, were calculated from the Rocky Glen model results by adding annual streamflow and salt load of 51 GL and 18 kt, being the mean of the differences between the gauging station records over the period 1980–95. This assumes that the streamflow and salt-load generating characteristics of the forested catchment are constant with time.

Table 7. Model calibration and verification for the Kent River gauging stations

| Management unit     |          | ration<br>n clearing) | Verification<br>(Year 2000) |           |  |
|---------------------|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|--|
|                     | Observed | Predicted             | Observed                    | Predicted |  |
| Watterson Farm      |          |                       |                             |           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)     | N/A      | 2.5                   | 2.7                         | 2.6       |  |
| Salt load (kt)      | N/A      | 21                    | 18                          | 21        |  |
| Salinity (mg/L TDS) | N/A      | 8600                  | 6670                        | 7800      |  |
| Perillup Road       |          |                       |                             |           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)     | N/A      | 11                    | 7.4                         | 10.2      |  |
| Salt load (kt)      | N/A      | 71                    | 50                          | 67        |  |
| Salinity (mg/L TDS) | N/A      | 6600                  | 6680                        | 6600      |  |
| Rocky Glen          |          |                       |                             |           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)     | 28       | 25                    | 18.7                        | 21        |  |
| Salt load (kt)      | 95       | 88                    | 75                          | 82        |  |
| Salinity (mg/L TDS) | 3390     | 3550                  | 4020                        | 3800      |  |
| Styx Junction       |          |                       |                             |           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)     | 79       | 75                    | 52.6                        | 55        |  |
| Salt load (kt)      | 117      | 106                   | 92                          | 98        |  |
| Salinity (mg/L TDS) | 1490     | 1400                  | 1750                        | 1800      |  |

N/A denotes not applicable or not available

#### Mapping salt-affected areas

When the model results were compared with observed streamflows and salt loads at major sampling sites Trend analysis showed that the annual salt load at mean streamflow at the Rocky Glen gauging station peaked in 1996 at 95 kt. This salt output was assumed to correspond to the full expression of salinity in response to the last areas cleared. Calibration (with the February 1988 Landsat scene) to produce the mean streamflow for the period 1980–95 and maximum salt load at mean flow gave 180 km² (Fig. 23) of shallow watertable, 85 km² of which discharged saline groundwater.

#### Role of lakes

Between 1980 and 1995, small areas of the Headwaters and Rocky Gully management units and the management units Poorrarecup, Nukennullup and Nunijup contributed no streamflow or salt to the Kent River (Fig. 24).

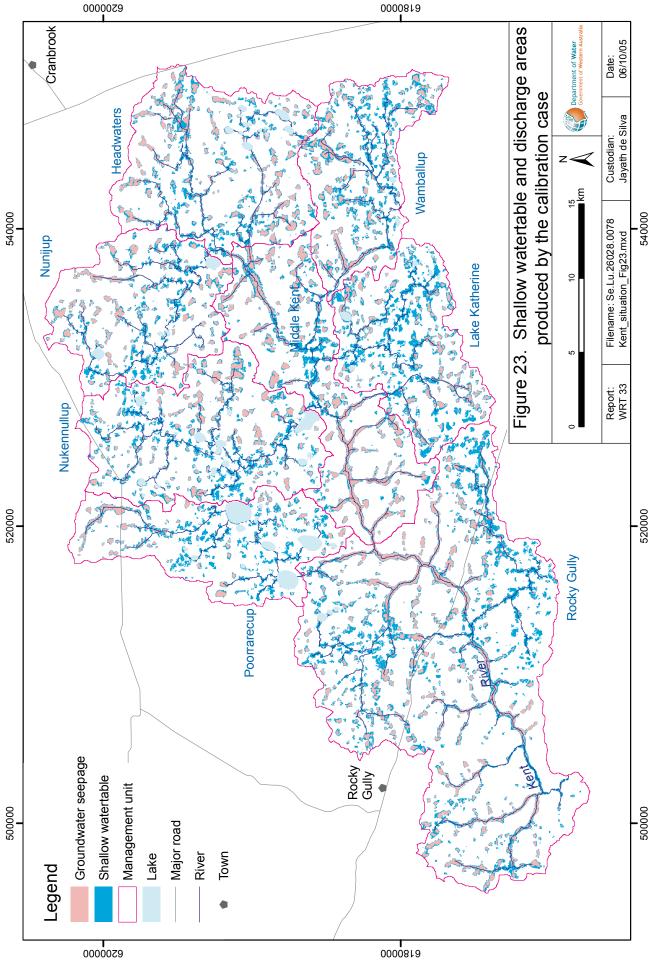
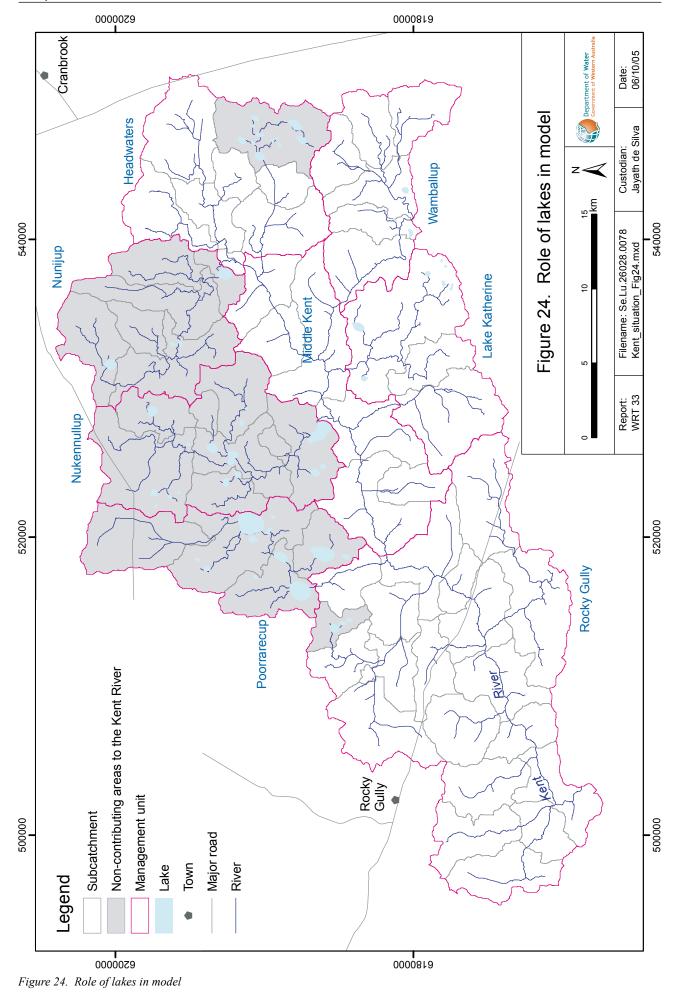
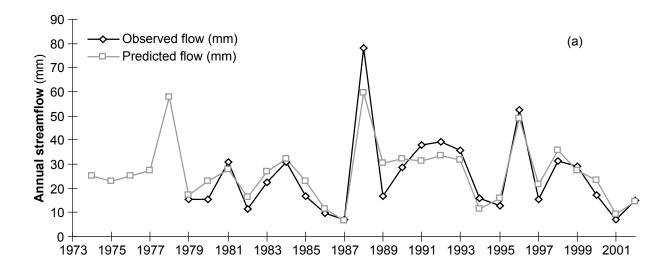
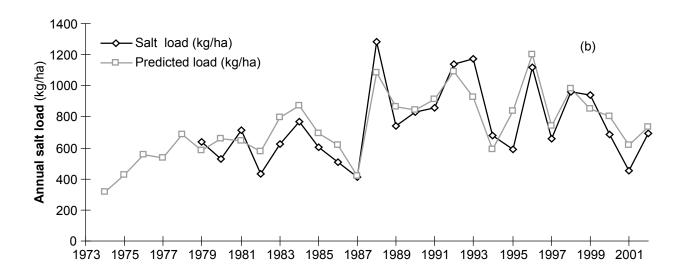


Figure 23. Shallow watertable and discharge areas produced by the calibration case



Department of Water





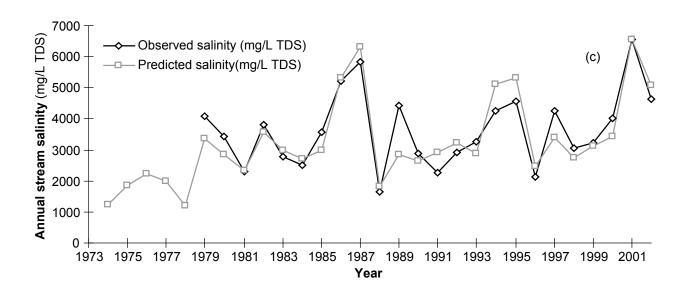


Figure 25. Observed and LUCICAT-predicted annual (a) streamflow (b) salt load and (c) salinity at Rocky Glen

#### Salinity and flow — temporal changes

The predicted daily streamflow, salinity and salt load hydrographs (1974–2002) for all gauged subcatchments matched very well. The daily streamflows and salt loads were summed for monthly and annual comparisons (Figs 25, A5.7 & A5.8). Daily simulated and observed streamflow hydrographs matched reasonably well in most years. In the average-flow year of 2000, daily streamflow between October and May was dominated by the baseflow component when stream salinity was 5000–6000 mg/L TDS (Fig. A5.9). The model predicted the flow-generation processes during this period very well, but predicted the daily salinities poorly.

The observed and predicted monthly and annual streamflow trends for the whole simulation period agreed well though the model slightly underpredicted the highest annual runoff on record — observed in 1988 (Fig. 25). In the low-flow years, the model generally predicted the annual streamflow and salt load for 1978–2001 well. Overall, the predicted and observed monthly streamflows and salt loads were also well correlated (Fig. A5.8).

During 2000–02, salinity samples and stage heights were collected from around the upper catchment (Fig. 21) and the sampled and LUCICAT-predicted annual streamflows and salt loads correlated well (Fig. 26).

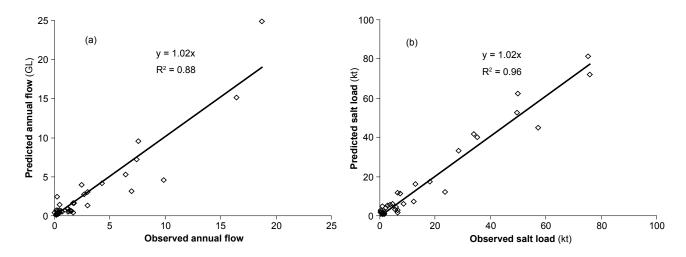


Figure 26. Observed and LUCICAT-predicted (a) streamflow and (b) salt load at major sample sites (2000–2002)

#### Historical clearing

To understand how the catchment responds to various levels of clearing and compare predictions with stream gauging records, two historical clearing scenarios were run through the model. With the 1946 clearing (9%), salinity at Styx Junction was 355 mg/L TDS (Table A5.10) — which matches the record of the late 1950s (350 mg/L TDS) well (Fig. 13). Studies in the Collie catchment have found that the groundwater system takes approximately 10 years to stabilise after reforestation (Bari & Ruprecht 2003; Bari & Smettem 2004). Model outputs for the 1970s were 860 mg/L TDS and 76.5 GL compared with the observed 955 mg/L TDS and 76 GL.

With the 1965 extent and distribution of clearing, salinity was about 905 mg/L TDS (Table A5.11). Current land use in the Kent catchment and, with the same extent of clearing as in 1965 but different spatial distribution, is predicted to produce a salinity of 950 mg/L TDS. The difference could be due to the differences in distribution of the clearing in 1965 and now, and the difference in clearing histories. These results indicate that LUCICAT predictions are realistic.

## 5.4 How can these tools be used in catchment management?

As these tools regenerate salinity and flow conditions both spatially and temporally as discussed above, they can be used to generate salinity and flow under 'base case' and 'what if' scenarios with more confidence.

The base case represents what would be expected at hydrologic equilibrium if there were no further land use changes in the catchment. 'What if' scenarios are conceptual management options and include a range of revegetation, perennial and engineering options. They will be discussed in detail in the Section 6.

# 6 Management options

As shown on Figure 27, without clearing controls and reforestation, the mean salinity of the Kent River could have risen to 1640 mg/L TDS. The salinity is predicted to fall from the current 1480 mg/L TDS to 950 mg/L TDS (marginal quality) without further land-use change in the catchment. The fall can be attributed to the effects of clearing controls, recent bluegum plantations and the 11% reduction in rainfall experienced in the catchment since the mid 1970s. The average inflow to a potential reservoir located at the Styx Junction gauging station would be 75 GL.

Two conceptual options are predicted to meet the target 500 mg/L (the numbers in brackets are salinities at steady state, and yield):

- Planting trees on 60% (309 km²) of the cleared land (500 mg/L TDS and 66 GL)
- Diverting 100% of the flow at the Rocky Glen gauging station (350 mg/L TDS and 51 GL) and diverting 59% of the flow at Rocky Glen (500 mg/L TDS and 60 GL)

Two options nearly reach the target:

- High density shallow-rooted perennial pastures on 332 km<sup>2</sup> (66%) of the cleared land (550 mg/L TDS and 66 GL)
- Groundwater pumping (560 mg/L TDS and 71 GL). This option would require pumping 3.5 GL using 630 bores at 15 kL/day/bore and require approximately 320 km of pipes within the catchment.

The Base case ('do nothing') and all management option results are averages for the period 1992–2002.

The effects of revegetation and engineering options modelled are summarised in Table 8 and detailed in tables in Appendix 6. Unless otherwise stated, all conceptual results apply at the Styx Junction gauging station. All options, except drains, reduce the possible yield of a future reservoir, but lower stream salinity. All show that large-scale interventions will be required.

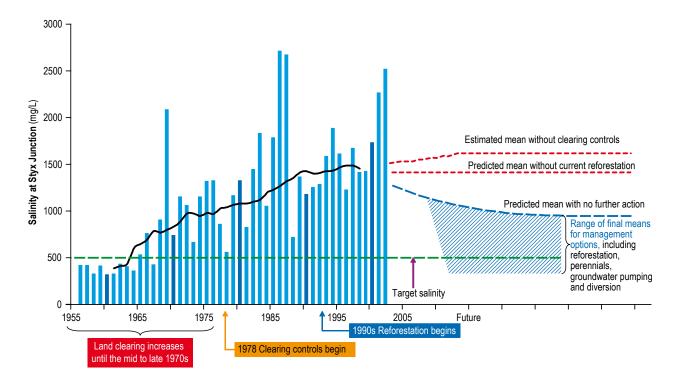


Figure 27. Kent River salinity—past, present and predicted

Table 8. Summary of analysis of management options at Styx Junction

|              | Management option                               | Planted                | Total cleared                                  | Styx Junction          |                    |                   |  |
|--------------|---|------------------------|--|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
|              |   | <b>area</b> ª<br>(km²) | area left in<br>Upper Kent<br>(%) <sup>b</sup> | Salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) | Streamflow<br>(GL) | Salt load<br>(kt) |  |
|              | Base (do nothing)                               | 0                      | 46   | 950                    | 75                 | 71                |  |
|              | Commercial trees <sup>c</sup>                   |                        |  |                        |                    |                   |  |
|              | Bluegums only                                   | 20                     | 44   | 910                    | 73                 | 67                |  |
|              | Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs               | 147                    | 33   | 650                    | 71                 | 46                |  |
|              | Non-commercial trees                            |                        |  |                        |                    |                   |  |
|              | On waterlogged land                             | 150                    | 32   | 730                    | 68                 | 50                |  |
|              | Enough planting to reach target                 | 309                    | 18   | 500                    | 66                 | 33                |  |
| o            | On all cleared area                             | 503                    | 0  | 330                    | 62                 | 20                |  |
| Revegetation | Perennial pastures <sup>c</sup> deep rooted     |                        |  |                        |                    |                   |  |
| 'ege         | Low density                                     | 147                    | 33   | 934                    | 72                 | 68                |  |
| ₽<br>S       | High density                                    | 147                    | 33   | 766                    | 71                 | 54                |  |
|              | Perennial pastures <sup>c</sup> —shallow rooted |                        |  |                        |                    |                   |  |
|              | Low density                                     | 332                    | 16   | 965                    | 69                 | 66                |  |
|              | High density                                    | 332                    | 16   | 550                    | 66                 | 36                |  |
|              | Perennial pastures—shallow rooted on waterlogg  | ged land               |  |                        |                    |                   |  |
|              | Low density                                     | 150                    | 32   | 975                    | 72                 | 71                |  |
|              | High density                                    | 150                    | 32   | 900                    | 69                 | 62                |  |
|              | Groundwater pumping                             | N/A                    | 46   | 560                    | 71                 | 40                |  |
|              | Diversion of saline water                       |                        |  |                        |                    |                   |  |
| ring         | 20% flow; 33% load                              | N/A                    |  | 760                    | 70                 | 53                |  |
| neel         | 33% flow; 50% load                              | N/A                    |  | 660                    | 67                 | 44                |  |
| Engineering  | 59% flow; 76% load                              | N/A                    |  | 500                    | 60                 | 30                |  |
| ш            | 100% diversion                                  | N/A                    |  | 350                    | 51                 | 18                |  |
|              | Drains  | N/A                    | 46   | 1010                   | 75                 | 76                |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> All planted trees or perennial pastures replace pastured land in the Upper Kent catchment.

## 6.1 Base case—'do nothing'

The 'Base' case, which represents the current land use of the catchment at hydrological equilibrium, and assumes that all the bluegum plantations established since 1996 are fully mature produces a salinity of 950 mg/L TDS and a flow of 75 GL (Table A6.19).

The results for the 'Base' case and all management options are averages for the period 1992–2002. All the plantation areas identified in the Landsat 2002 scene were assumed to be fully established and the areas modelled are shown in Figure A5.2. The catchment areas (321 km²) draining to Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup are assumed to contribute no streamflow or salt load to the Kent River (Fig. 24).

## 6.2 Revegetation options

Three categories of plant-based options were modelled: commercial trees, non-commercial trees and perennial pastures.

Areas of the cleared land suitable for planting commercial trees and perennial pastures were identified from their climatic, landscape and soil requirements by the process described in Appendix A6.1 and incorporated into the catchment model. Figures 28–30 show these 'land capability' maps.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Total cleared area for the Upper Kent is 503 km<sup>2</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Land capability maps used to site plantations and perennial pastures

Commercial bluegum plantations in high rainfall areas (> 700 mm/year) on all suitable cleared land (20 km²) reduce salinity to 910 mg/L TDS (Table A6.21).

A combination of bluegums, sawlogs or pines planted across all of the suitable land (147 km<sup>2</sup>) reduce the salinity to 650 mg/L TDS and the flow to 71 GL.

Planting non-commercial trees on 162 km<sup>2</sup> of cleared land in addition to the 147 km<sup>2</sup> of commercial trees (total replanted area 309 km<sup>2</sup>) reduces the salinity at Styx Junction to 500 mg/L TDS, leaving 18% (194 km<sup>2</sup>) of the land still cleared.

Planting non-commercial trees on areas subject to waterlogging (150 km²) reduces the salinity to 730 mg/L and the yield to 68 GL (Table A6.7).

Non-commercial trees planted on all the cleared land (503 km²) reduce salinity to 330 mg/L.

The effects of replanting trees on various proportions of the cleared land can be estimated from the relationships of cleared area to annual streamflow, salt load and salinity at Rocky Glen (for the upper catchment) (Figs A6.3–5). For every square kilometre of cleared area planted, at Rocky Glen, the annual streamflow falls about 0.06 GL, the salt load 0.28 kt and annual salinity about 4 mg/L TDS. These rates of reduction also apply at Styx Junction. This relationship is non-linear so the use of Figure A6.5 to estimate the salinity for an average year from various percentages of cleared area replanted is recommended.

The criteria used to select land suitable for plantations were probably too conservative. Land capability maps (Appendix A6.1) showed that, of the 503 km² of the upper catchment currently cleared, 147 km² were suitable for commercial trees (Fig. 28), 150 km² is subject to waterlogging (Fig. 29) and other 206 km² have 'poor suitability' for commercial trees due to shallow to medium rooting depth. However, 1946 aerial photographs showed well-established native vegetation in areas classed as 'poorly suitable' and the December 2001 Landsat scene showed about 138 km² of plantations on land with 'too little' rainfall (the average rainfall < 700 mm) and 73 km² on land deemed unsuitable due to restricted rooting depth (Table A6.5). It will be interesting to see how these plantations on 'unsuitable' land mature and to assess how realistic the land capability maps are.

## 6.3 Perennial pastures

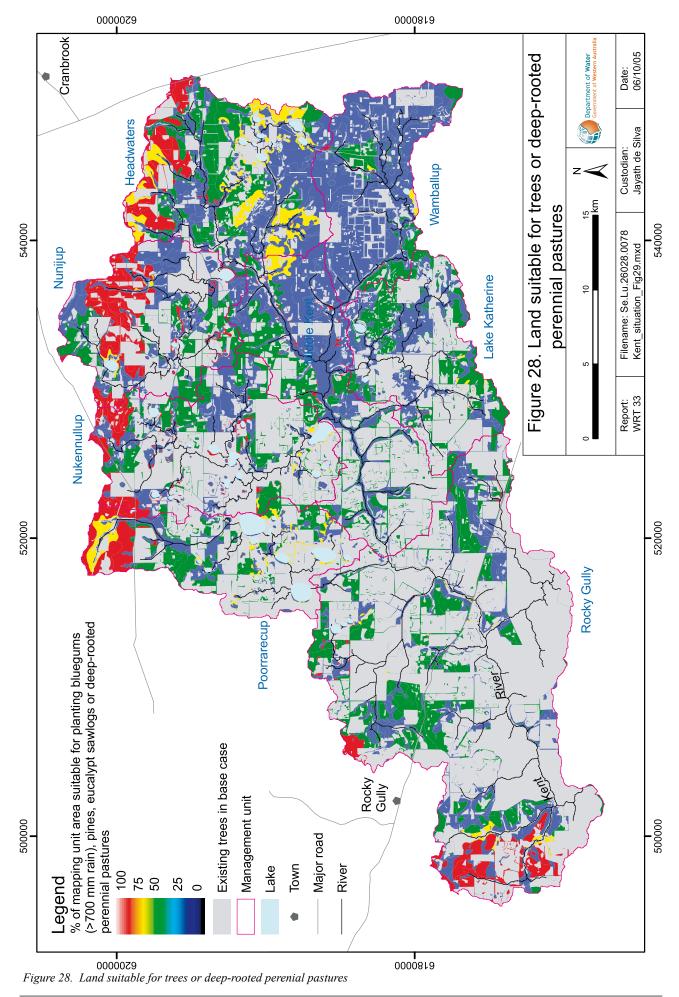
High-density shallow-rooted perennial pastures planted on more than 300 km<sup>2</sup> produce a salinity of 550 mg/L TDS. All other perennial-pasture scenarios produced salinities well above 700 mg/L.

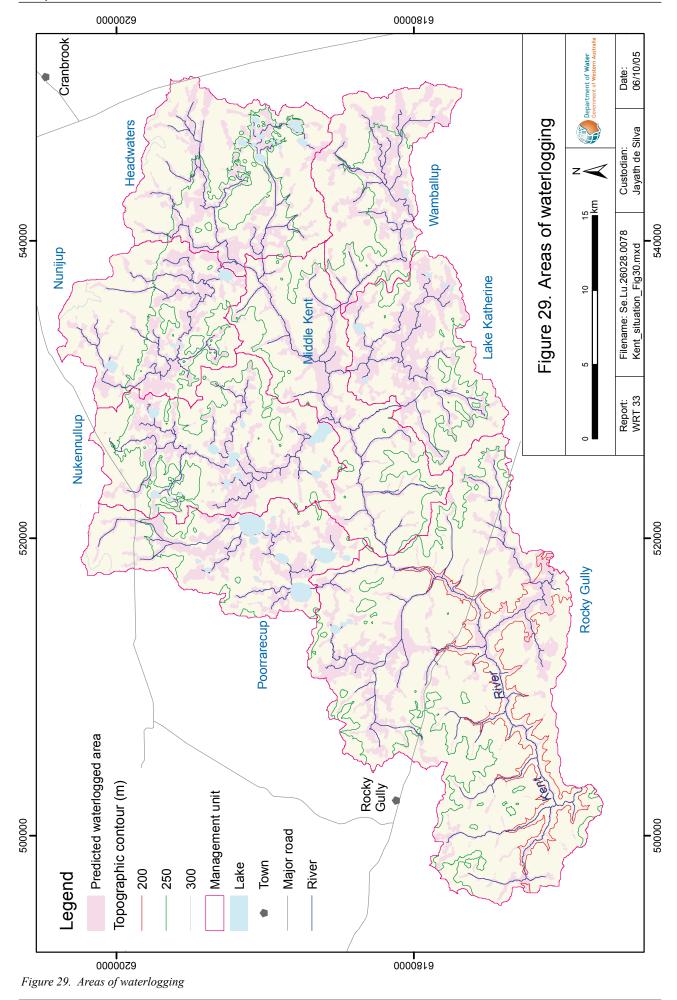
Deep-rooted perennial pastures on 147 km<sup>2</sup> produce a salinity range 765–935 mg/L TDS and a flow range 71–72 GL, depending on the leaf density. In comparison commercial trees planted on the same land delivered a much lower salinity (650 mg/L TDS) and a similar yield (71 GL). Shallow-rooted perennial pastures planted on this same land (147 km<sup>2</sup>) reduce the salinity to a range 785–955 mg/L TDS and the flow to 69–71 GL.

Shallow-rooted perennials planted on 332 km<sup>2</sup> produce salinity ranging from 550 mg/L to 965 mg/L TDS and flows ranging from 66 GL to 69 GL (Table A6.7) depending on the density of leaf area. Low-density shallow-rooted perennial pastures provided less salinity benefit (965 mg/L TDS) than annual pastures with a higher density (950 mg/L TDS).

High-density and low-density perennial pastures were simulated to account for the intensity of grazing, by representing the density as a percentage of the maximum (winter) LAI for annual pasture (which varies across the catchment and is higher in areas of higher rainfall): low and high were set at 50% and 80% respectively of the maximum annual pasture LAI.

The density of leaves is a critical factor when comparing salinity reductions by perennial pastures with reduction by commercial trees. High-density deep-rooted and shallow-rooted perennial pastures provide





only 61% and 55% respectively of the reduction by commercial trees. At low density the reductions are minimal.

Shallow-rooted perennial pastures on waterlogged land (150 km<sup>2</sup>; Fig. 29) produce a salinity range 900–975 mg/L TDS and a flow range 69–72 GL. If their leaf density is 50% of the LAI of annual pasture in winter they are no better for salinity management than annual pastures.

'No waterlogging' and 'unrestricted rooting depth' were the main land suitability criteria for estimating the areas suitable for the perennial pastures (Fig. 30). See Appendix A6.1. Deep-rooted perennial pastures could be planted on the same 147 km<sup>2</sup> as the commercial trees. An additional 185 km<sup>2</sup>—with shallower soil depth—were suitable for shallow-rooted perennials (total of 332 km<sup>2</sup>).

## 6.4 Engineering options

Groundwater pumping and diversion of saline water from the upper catchment could achieve the target. Neither shallow nor deep drains provided a salinity benefit for river water.

#### 6.4.1 Groundwater pumping

A salinity of 560 mg/L TDS could be achieved if 3.56 GL of water is pumped annually using 650 bores (Table A6.17). This would require approximately 208 km of collector pipes and 110 km of transport pipes inside the catchment (Fig. 31) with additional transport pipes needed to carry the discharged groundwater to disposal sites inside or outside the catchment.

The pumps were assumed to collect 50% of the groundwater discharged in the catchment and the streamflow was assumed to decrease by the volume of water pumped. A conceptual layout of collector and transport pipes was designed manually using a map of seepage areas as a guide (Fig. 31). Collector pipes run through most of the major seepage areas generated in the pasture areas of the 'Base' case. Bores, each pumping about 15 kL/day, are about 400 m apart along the collector pipes joined by transport pipes to form a network that drains to three discharge points. Some crude assumptions were made to estimate the effects of groundwater pumping.

The main pipe network finishes collecting discharge at the site of the Rocky Glen gauging station. How best to divert or evaporate the drainage water was not considered in this study. The discharge points should be reviewed to ascertain that a low flow of brackish water would be environmentally acceptable at those locations. Discharge to evaporation ponds within the catchment at sites that could not overflow to the river drainage channels could also be considered.

No bores were placed in the Nunijup, Nukennullup and Poorrarecup management units since the flows and salt loads generated there did not contribute to the main stream of the Kent River. The high transmissivity of palaeochannels in the broad flats and drainage lines should be taken into account if a groundwater pumping network is designed in the future.

#### 6.4.2 Diversion

Diverting 100% of the flow (and salt load) from the Rocky Glen gauging station reduces salinity to 350 mg/L TDS (Appendix 6.5). Diverting 59% reduces salinity to 500 mg/L TDS (Table 8).

Based on records and contour data at the diversion site, the diversion dam would need to be able to hold back 3.6 times the mean annual flow at this point on the river (or 96.5 GL) which would require a wall height of approximately 22.5 m and could inundate 16 km<sup>2</sup> of land when full (Fig. 32 & Table 9). Further information on analysis is in Appendix A6.5.

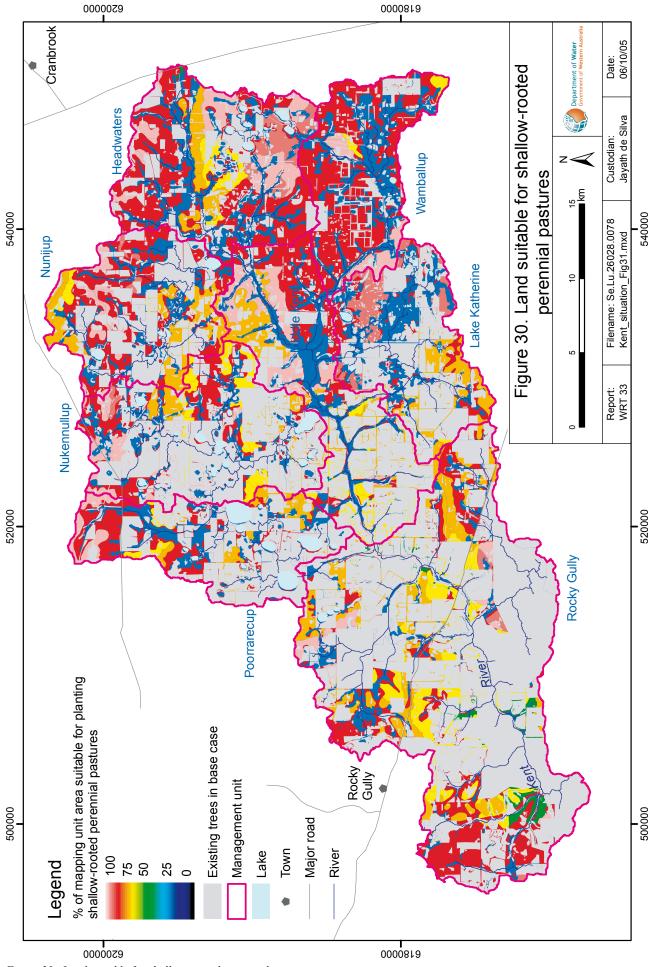


Figure 30. Land suitable for shallow-rooted perennial pastures

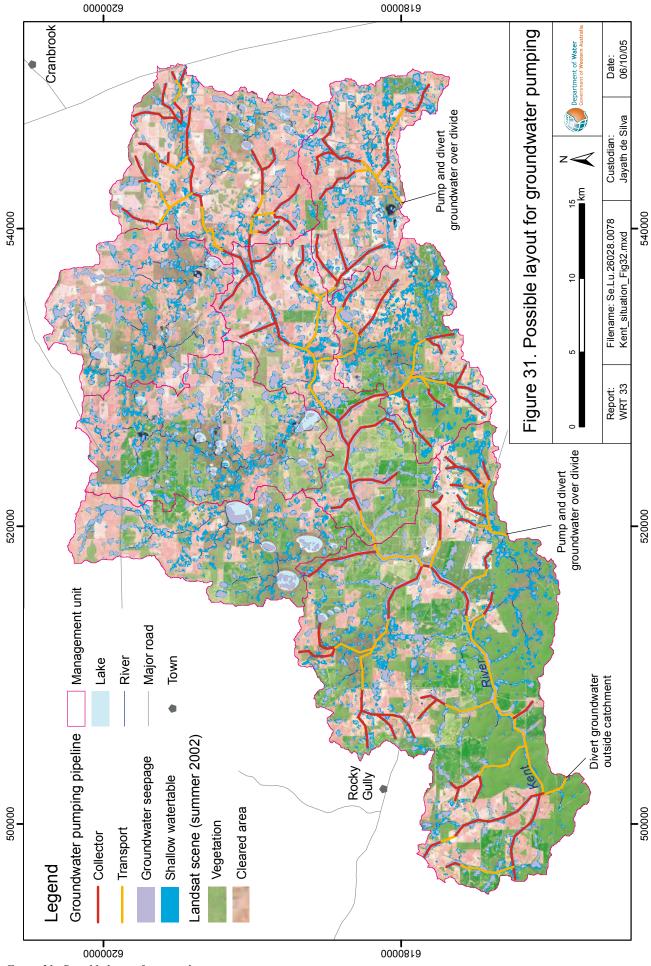
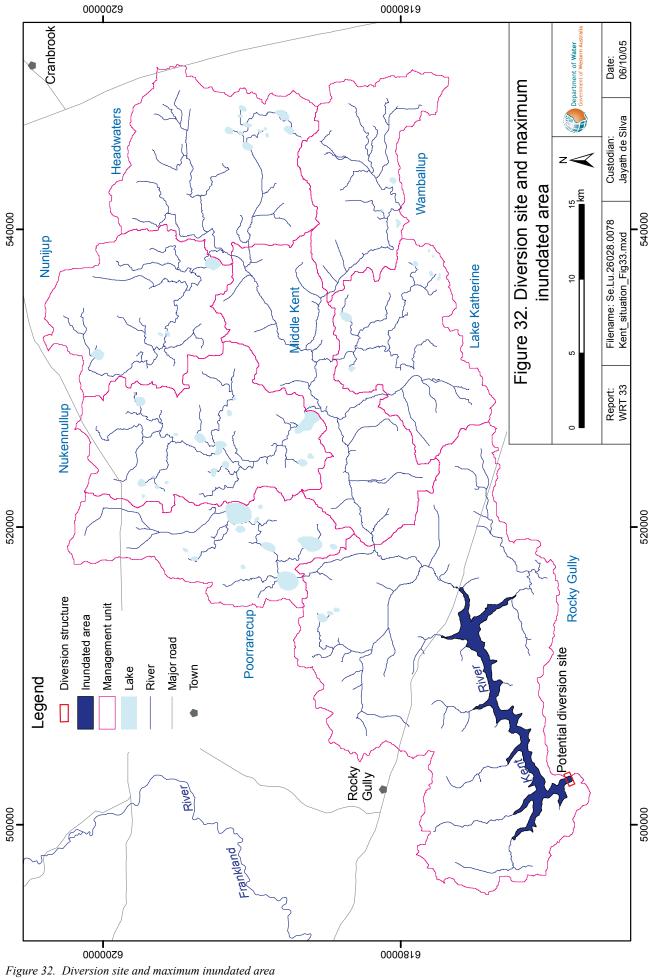


Figure 31. Possible layout for groundwater pumping



1 igure 32. Diversion sue una maximum inanautea area

Table 9. Diversion site characteristics

| Characteristic                                    | Upper Kent catchment |
|---|----------------------|
| Catchment area (km²)                              | 1090                 |
| Mean annual flow (GL) <sup>a</sup>                | 27.0                 |
| Mean annual salt load (kt) <sup>a</sup>           | 82.1                 |
| Diversion storage volume at FSL (GL) <sup>b</sup> | 102                  |
| Inundated area at FSL (km²)c                      | 16                   |
| Dam wall height (m) <sup>d</sup>                  | 22.7                 |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The mean annual flow and load figures are quoted for the entire record at Rocky Glen gauging station.

Partial streamflow diversions would require smaller diversion structures that are easier to establish and maintain and could be used as combination tools to manage salinity. Diversions of this size would require the use of pipehead dams which work on the principle that only flows equal to or less than the pump capacity are diverted while the rest of the streamflow continues downstream.

The Public Works Department (PWD) explored the possibility of diverting saline water from the Upper Kent as early as 1980 (Public Works Department 1980), located a potential diversion site on the Kent River at Rocky Glen, proposed a route for disposal of the diverted water to the Frankland River, and outlined some limitations in proceeding with such a plan. A recent study that included the cost and size of a lined canal to take water from the Upper Kent catchment to the ocean (Winter 2000) estimated that a 60 km canal would cost about \$4.85 million.

#### 6.4.3 Drains

Drains do not lower the salinity of the river water.

Construction of 3340 km of drains is predicted to increase salinity from 950 to 1010 mg/L TDS (Table A6.7). The combined drain discharge would increase the streamflow at Rocky Glen by 1% and the salt load by 5%. The volume of water collected would be, on average, 5.8 kL/km per year from shallow drains and 26 kL/km per year from deep drains. The groundwater discharge collected in the drains would be, on average, 0.88 kL/km per year for shallow drains and 4.2 kL/km per year for deep drains.

In total, 3031 km of shallow drains (1 m deep) and 309 km of deep drains (2 m deep) were simulated. The drain depths were limited to the thickness of the topsoil where this layer was thinner than the required depths.

## 6.5 Combining options

The effects of combinations of revegetation and engineering options can be estimated using some assumptions. See Appendix A6.6 for more information.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The final dam storage volume includes 5 GL of dead storage.

<sup>°</sup> Full Supply Level (FSL)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> The final dam wall height includes 2 m of freeboard.

## 7 Conclusions

The salinity of the Kent River is predicted to reduce from 1480 mg/L TDS to 950 mg/L TDS (marginal quality) with no further land-use changes in the catchment.

The current salinity situation for the Kent River is:

- Mean annual (1990–2002) salinities of the Upper Kent River (Rocky Glen) and the Kent River (Styx Junction) are 3180 mg/L TDS and 1480 mg/L TDS respectively.
- Mean annual salinity of the Kent River (Styx Junction) is still rising but the rate of rise has fallen from 43 mg/L TDS (1983–90) to 12 mg/L TDS (1991–98). The mean annual salinity of the Upper Kent River (Rocky Glen) is also still rising but the rate has fallen from 81 mg/L TDS (1983–90) to 14 mg/L TDS (1991–98). This large slowing of the rate can be attributed to extensive bluegum plantations established in the upper catchment, clearing controls and climate change.
- About 30% of the upper catchment has a shallow watertable (within 2 m of surface). About 70% of groundwater monitoring bores show steady or declining groundwater levels. Groundwater levels near bluegum plantations have fallen as much as 5 m.
- The MAGIC steady-state model estimates that about 153 km<sup>2</sup> of the upper catchment area is at risk of salinisation.
- The upper catchment contributed about 84% of the salt load in 39% of the streamflow to the 73 GL streamflow and 108 kt salt load of the Kent River at Styx Junction during the period 1990–2002. The catchments draining to Perillup Road and Watterson Farm contributed 41% and 15% of the salt load and 11% and 4% of the flow respectively.
- Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup form internally draining lake systems. About 321 km² of
  the area in the Nunijup, Nukennullup and Poorrarecup management units that drain into these lakes have
  contributed no streamflow or salt load to the main channel of the Kent River since 1973, apart from one
  overflow of Lake Nunijup in 1982 following a summer thunderstorm. Water seeping through the lake
  beds may discharge as groundwater into the Kent River.

Some of the results relating to catchment management are:

- When the Kent River catchment reaches a new hydrological equilibrium in response to existing land use, mean annual stream salinity is predicted to be 950 mg/L TDS.
- Planting trees (bluegums, pines and sawlogs) on the 147 km<sup>2</sup> of suitable land could reduce the salinity to 650 mg/L TDS.
- Planting all of the existing cleared area (503 km²) with trees, irrespective of land suitability, will reduce mean annual salinity to 330 mg/L TDS.
- To reach the potable quality target of 500 mg/L TDS would require replanting trees on 309 km<sup>2</sup> of the cleared land in addition to those planted by 2002.
- Planting deep-rooted perennial pastures at high leaf density (i.e. only allowing light grazing) on the 147 km<sup>2</sup> of suitable area will reduce salinity to 765 mg/L TDS. Shallow-rooted perennial pastures at high density on the 332 km<sup>2</sup> of suitable land could lower stream salinity to 550 mg/L TDS.
- Pumping groundwater (3.6 GL a year from 650 bores) reduces salinity to 560 mg/L TDS.

- The full diversion of saline water by building a dam near the Rocky Glen gauging station would reduce salinity to 350 mg/L TDS. Diversion of 59% of the saline flow would achieve the target 500 mg/L TDS.
- Shallow or deep drains do not reduce river salinity.
- A variety of combined management options could be derived from the tree, perennial pasture and engineering options modelled.

## 8 Recommendations

### Management options

- Assess the suitability of commercial tree plantations. Issues to be addressed include encouraging new rotations after harvesting and maintenance of soil fertility.
- Investigate the practicality and design requirements of groundwater pumping in the upper catchment based on current trials at Maxon Farm in the Collie Recovery Catchment.
- Estimate the recharge responses of shallow-rooted and deep-rooted perennial pastures.
- Maintain a database of information of harvesting bluegum plantations. Ascertain the long-term suitability
  of existing commercial plantations on land assessed as having 'low suitability' for trees.
- Evaluate the possible effects of climate change on the management options and the time taken to reach hydrological equilibrium.

## Monitoring and evaluation

- Continue monitoring streamflow and salinity at the four mainstream gauging stations to confirm the current trends in salinity and also to evaluate on-ground works in the catchment.
- Continue the groundwater monitoring program and expand to accommodate perennial pasture sites.

# Glossary, acronyms and units

Aquifer A geological formation or group of formations able to receive, store and transmit significant

quantities of water

Aquitard A geological formation of low-permeability that can store groundwater and transmit it slowly

from one aquifer to another

Evaporation The vaporisation of water from a free-water surface above or below ground level, normally

measured in millimetres

Evapotranspiration A collective term for evaporation and transpiration

Gigalitre (GL) 1 000 000 000 litres, 1 million cubic metres or 220 million gallons

Greenness The percentage of a pixel in a Landsat TM image that has sunlit green leaves

Groundwater level An imaginary surface representing the total head of groundwater and defined by the level to which

water will rise in a piezometer

Hectare (ha)  $10\,000$  square metres or 2.47 acres. 100 ha = 1 square kilometre

Kilolitre (kL) 1000 litres, 1 cubic metre or 220 (approx.) gallons

LAI Leaf Area Index, which is the ratio of single-sided area of leaves to the area of land occupied by

the plants. It is used as a surrogate measure of water use

m AHD Australian Height Datum. Height in metres above Mean Sea Level +0.026 m at Fremantle

Piezometer A tube that is inserted in a small diameter bore drilled into an aquifer to monitor water pressure

within the aquifer

Recharge The downwards movement of water that is added to the groundwater system

Regolith Geological material from fresh rock to the ground surface

Salinity (specific) The concentration of total dissolved salts in water

Salinity (general) Term applied to effects on land and in water of the build up of salt in the surface as a result of

rising groundwater

TDS (mg/L) Total dissolved salts expressed as milligrams per litre

Transpiration Process by which water vapour is lost from the stomata (pores) of leaves

## References

- Allen, A & Beeston, B 1999, *The Land Monitor Project, A Multi-agency project of the Western Australian Salinity Action Plan supported by the Natural Heritage Trust*, Proceedings of WALIS Forum 1999, Perth, WA, pp. 74–77.
- Bari, MA 1998, 'The state of the Clearing Control Catchments in Western Australia', in: Wheater H and Kirky, C (eds), *Hydrology in a changing environment*, Proceedings of the British Hydrological Society International Conference, Exeter, United Kingdom, John Wiley & Sons, 604p.
- Bari, MA & Boyd DW 1993, Effects of park land clearing on groundwater level and salinity, Water Authority of Western Australia (unpublished).
- Bari, MA & De Silva, J 2006, *Hydrology of Lakes Nunijup, Poorrarecup and Carabundup*, Western Australia, Department of Water, Salinity and Land Use Impacts Series Report No. SLUI 26, 60p.
- Bari, MA, Mauger, GW, Dixon, RNM, Boniecka, LH, Ward, B, Sparks, T & Waterhouse, AM 2004, *Salinity Situation Statement: Denmark River*, Department of Environment, Water Resource Technical Series No. WRT 30.
- Bari, MA, Mauger, GW & Ruprecht JK 2003, 'Dynamic modelling of stream salinity management options in the Collie River catchment using the LUCICAT model', in: *Hydrology 2003*, The Institution of Engineers, Australia, pp. 341–348.
- Bari, MA & Ruprecht, JK 2003, *Water yield response to land use change in south-west Western Australia*, Department of Environment, Salinity and Land Use Impacts Series Report No. SLUI 31.
- Bari, MA & Smettem, KRJ 2003, 'Development of a salt and water balance model for a large partially cleared catchment', *Australian Journal of Water Resources*, vol. 7(2), pp. 903–22.
- Bari, MA & Smettem, KRJ 2004, 'Modelling monthly runoff generation processes following land use changes: groundwater –surface runoff interactions', *Hydrology and Earth Systems Science*, vol. 8(5), pp. 93–99.
- Bari, MA, Smettem, KRJ & Sivapalan, M 2005, 'Understanding changes in annual runoff following land use changes: a systematic data-based approach', *Hydrological Processes*, vol. 19(13), pp. 2463–2479.
- Bartle, GA, Williamson, DR, Salama, RB & Watson, GD 2000, *A field study of groundwater in the Upper Kent catchment in the south-west of Western Australia*, CSIRO Land and Water Technical Report 4/00.
- Beard, JS 1981, Vegetation Survey of Western Australia: The vegetation of the Swan Area, University of Western Australia Press, Perth, Western Australia.
- Beech, F 1978, An interview in: Plantagenet Rich and Beautiful, Shire of Plantagenet.
- Bestow, TT 1979, *Salinization and the approximate salt balance of Lake Poorrarecup*, Western Australia Geological Survey, Annual Report for 1978, pp. 12–16.
- Burdass, Grieve & Robinson, 1998, *An Integrated Catchment Management Plan for the Upper Kent River Catchment*, Agricultural and Management Consultants.
- Burvill, GH 1979, Agriculture in Western Australia—150 Years of Development and Achievement, 1829–1979, University of Western Australia Press, 397p.
- Buselli, G & Williamson, DR 1994, 'The use of Broadband Electromagnetic methods to differentiate layered models of soil salinity profiles', *Exploration Geophysics*, vol. 25, pp. 89–102.
- Churchward, HM, McArthur, WM, Sewell, PL & Bartle, GA 1988, *Landforms and soils of the south coast and hinterland, Western Australia: Northcliff to Manypeaks*, CSIRO Australian Division of Water Resources, Divisional Report 88/1.

- Collins, PDK & Fowlie, WG 1981, *Denmark and Kent River Basins Water Resources Survey*, Water Resources Branch, Public Works Department of WA.
- Conochie, I 1990, Denmark—an outline history (2nd ed.), Denmark Historical Society Inc.
- Cope, RN 1975, *Tertiary epeirogeny in the southern part of Western Australia*, Western Australia Geological Survey, Annual Report 1974, pp. 40–46.
- De Silva, J 1999, Evaluation of airborne geophysics for investigating land and water salinisation in the Toolibin catchment, Water and Rivers Commission, Hydrogeology Report 133
- Dean, JD & Snyder, WM 1977, 'Temporally and areally distributed rainfall', *Journal of Irrigation and Drainage Engineering*, vol. 123(IR2), pp. 221–229.
- Dixon, RNM, Mauger, GW & Rogers, A 1998, *Trees on farms to reduce salinity in the Clearing Control Catchments, Volume 3: Kent Catchment*, Water and Rivers Commission Report WRT 20, Water and Rivers Commission.
- Evans, FH, Caccetta, PA, Ferdowsian, R, Kiiveri, HT & Campbell, NA 1995, *Predicting salinity in the Upper Kent River Catchment*, CSIRO, Division of Mathematics and Statistics.
- Ferdowsian, R & Greenham, KJ 1992, 'Integrated Catchment Management—Upper Denmark Catchment', *Land and Water Research News*, Western Australian Water Resources Council, Issue No. 13, June 1992.
- Ferdowsian, R, Pannell, DJ, McCarron, C, Ryder, A & Crossing, L 2000, *Explaining groundwater hydrographs: separating atypical rainfall events from time trends*, Department of Agriculture, Western Australia.
- Ferdowsian, R & Ryder, A 1997, Salinity and hydrology of the Wamballup Swamp Catchment, Resource Management Technical Report, Agriculture Western Australia.
- Glover, R 1979, *Plantagenet—A history of the shire of Plantagenet, Western Australia*, University of Western Australia Press.
- Government of Western Australia 1996, *Western Australian salinity action plan*, prepared by Agriculture Western Australia, Department of Conservation and Land Management, Department of Environmental Protection and Water and Rivers Commission, 46p.
- Hatton, TJ, Silberstein, RP & Salama, RB 2002, 'Catchment salt balances and the future of river salinisation in Australia', CSIRO Land and Water, in International Groundwater Conference *Balancing the Groundwater Budget*, Darwin, May 12–17, 2002.
- Hatton, TJ, Ruprecht, J. & George, RJ 2003, 'Predicting hydrology of Western Australia wheat belt: Target for future?', *Plant and Soil*, vol. 257, pp. 341–356.
- Hingston, FJ & Gailitis, V 1976, 'The geographic variation of salt precipitated over Western Australia', *Australian Journal of Soil Research*, vol. 14, pp. 319–335.
- Hundi, N & De Silva, J 2000, *Kent Recovery Catchment salinity investigations, bore completion report*, Water and Rivers Commission, Hydrogeology Report HR 169.
- JDA Consultant Hydrologists 1998, Upper Kent Catchment: Revision of MAGIC modelling.
- Johnson, CD, McArthur, WM & Peck, AJ 1987, *Distribution of soluble salts in soils of the Manjimup Woodchip Licence Area*, Western Australia, CSIRO Land Resources Management Technical Paper No. 5, 1980, 29p.

- Kelly, S 1995, Land Management Report for the Kent River Catchment, Department of Agriculture, Albany.
- Knapton, A 1994, Salinity in the Upper Kent River catchment, its extent, controls and geophysical response, Department of Exploration Geophysics, Curtin University of Technology, Report No. GPH 1/94, 97p.
- Luke, GJ, Burke, KL & O'Brien, TM 1988, *Evaporation data for Western Australia*, WA. Department of Agriculture, Division of Resource Management, Technical Report No. 65, 29p.
- LWWRDC 1994, National Dryland Salinity Research, Development and Extension Program, Management Strategy 1994–1998, 22p.
- Mattiske, EM & Havel, JJ 1998, *Vegetation mapping in the South West of Western Australia*, Department of Conservation and Land Management.
- Mauger, G 1996, *Modelling dryland salinity with M.A.G.I.C. system*, Water and Rivers Commission Report No. WRT 7, 17p.
- Mauger, GW, Bari, M, Boniecka, L, Dixon, RNM, Dogramaci, SS & Platt, J 2001, *Salinity Situation Statement: Collie River*, Water and Rivers Commission, Water Resource Technical Series No. WRT 29.
- Mauger, GW & Dixon, RNM 2003, Steady-state, spatially distributed modelling of dryland salinity in the Upper Kent Catchment, Geographic Information Analysis Pty Ltd, Western Australia.
- McFarlane, D, Ryder, A, Tipping, P & Ferdowsian, R 1994, *Groundwater trends in the Upper Kent River Catchment*, Department of Agriculture, Albany, Western Australia (unpublished).
- Maxine, L 1994, Franklands to the Stirlings: a history of the Cranbrook Shire, Shire of Cranbrook, Western Australia, 198 pp.
- Peck, AJ & Hatton, T 2003, 'Salinity and the discharge of salts from catchments in Australia', *Journal of Hydrology*, vol. 272, pp. 191–202.
- Pope, J 1994, 'History of Catchment development: Frankland-Gordon River', in: *Reversing the trends*, Proceedings of Frankland-Gordon River Catchment landcare & community lifestyle seminar, Frankland, Western Australia, pp. 10–18.
- Pracillo, G, Street, GJ, Chakravartula, PN, Angeloni, JR, Sattel, D, Owers, M & Lane, R 1998, *Lake Toolibin Saltmap Survey, Interpretation Report—August 1998*, World Geoscience Coorporation Limited.
- Public Works Department 1980, *Tone River and Upper Kent River Diversion Study*, Progress Report Document No. MDS 1/80.
- Salama, RB, Bartle, GA, Ye, L, Knapton, A, Williamson, DR & Watson, G 1997, *Hydrogeomorphology and hydrogeology of the Upper Kent River Catchment and its controls on salt distribution and patterns of groundwater discharge*, CSIRO Division of Water Resources, Technical Report 27/92, Wembley, Western Australia.
- Schofield, NJ & Ruprecht, JK 1989, 'Regional analysis of stream salinisation in southwest Western Australia', *Journal of Hydrology*, vol. 112, pp. 19–39.
- Schoknecht, N 2001, Soil groups of Western Australia—A guide to the main soils of Western Australia (ed. 2), Agriculture Western Australia, Resource Management, Technical Report No. 193.
- Sharma, ML & Williamson, DR 1984, 'Salinisation of water resources in southern Australia' in: *Salinity in Water Resources and Reservoirs*, Editor: RN French, Butterworth Publishers.
- Smith, RA 1997, *Hydrogeology of the Mount Barker—Albany 1:250 000 Sheet*, Water and Rivers Commission Report HM 1, Water and Rivers Commission, Western Australia.

- Smith, MG, Dixon, NRM, Boniecka, LH, Berti, ML, Sparks, TJ, Bari, MA & Platt J 2005, *Salinity situation statement—Warren River*, Department of Environment, Water Resource Technical Series No. WRT 29.
- State Salinity Council 2000, *Natural resource management in Western Australia—the salinity strategy*, Government of Western Australia, 72p.
- Stokes, RA, Stone, R & Loh, IC 1980, Summary of soil salt storage characteristics in the Northern Darling Range, Water Resources Section, Public Works Department of WA, Report No. 4, 20p.
- Strawbridge, M 1999, *The extent, condition and management of remnant vegetation in Water Resource Recovery catchments in south Western Australia*, Water and Rivers Commission, Rep. No. WRT 15, 46p.
- Stuart-Street, A, Roberts, M & Marold, R 2004, *Tambellup–Borden land resources survey*, Agriculture Western Australia, Land Resources Series.
- Stuart-Street, A & Scholz, G 2004, *Tonebridge–Frankland land resources survey*, Agriculture Western Australia, Land Resources Series.
- Tille, PJ 1996, Wellington-Blackwood land resources survey, Series No 14, Agriculture Western Australia.
- Van Gool, D & Moore, G 1999, Land evaluation standards for land resource planning—Guidelines for assessing land qualities and determining land capability in south-west Western Australia, second edition, Agriculture Western Australia, Natural Resources Assessment Group, Tech. Rep. No. 181, 85p.
- Watts, S & Halliwell, L (eds) 1996, Essential Environmental Science: Methods and Techniques, London and New York, Routledge.
- Winter, T 2000, *The potential of the Kent River Catchment as a water source to the Albany-Denmark Region*, Honours Dissertation—Faculty of Agriculture, University of Western Australia.
- Wood, WE, 1924, 'Increase of salt in soil and streams following the destruction of native vegetation', *Journal of the Royal Society Western Australia*, vol. 10, pp. 35–47.

# Appendix 1 Kent-Denmark Recovery Team

The Kent–Denmark Recovery Team formed in September 1998 to oversee the 'recovery' of water quality to potable levels in both rivers.

The Team is a partnership between the community of the Kent and Denmark River catchments and key government agencies and originally comprised 12 landholders actively farming in the catchments. The balance of the Recovery Team is made up of representatives from the major Natural Resource Management agencies, including the Department of Water (formerly the Department of Environment or Water and Rivers Commission), Department of Agriculture and Food (formerly the Department of Agriculture) and the Department of Environment and Conservation (formerly the Department of Conservation and Land Management). The landholders are selected to represent their subcatchments because of their community standing and leadership. The local governments of Plantagenet and Cranbrook are represented by council members residing in the catchments (Table A1.1).

The National Dryland Salinity Program of the Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation invested resources in the Kent Catchment to develop techniques to understand landscape salinity over a period of four years from 1995 to 1998. Several members of the Recovery Team were also members of the Steering Team that oversaw the Focus catchment program. The outcomes of that phase were applied in catchments across Australia.

Appointment to the Team was originally by invitation with the endorsement of the Board of the Water and Rivers Commission. The Team still has most of its inaugural members.

| Member           | Role          | Affiliation   | Management<br>Area |
|------------------|---------------|---|--------------------|
| Lyn Slade        | Chairman      | Farmer  | Wamballup          |
| Brian Bunker     | Vice chairman | Farmer  | Nukennulup         |
| John Gillam      | Member        | Farmer  | Nunijup            |
| Norm Beech       | Member        | Farmer  | Middle Kent        |
| Ron Watterson    | Member        | Farmer  | Headwaters         |
| Bruce Parsons    | Member        | Farmer  |                    |
|                  |               | Chairman, Kent River LCDC                             |                    |
| Murray Hall      | Member        | Farmer  | Lake Katherine     |
| Joan Cameron     | Member        | Farmer  | Rocky Gully        |
|                  |               | Vice President, Plantagenet Shire                     |                    |
| Dean Trotter     | Member        | Farmer  | Perillup           |
| Michael Jenkins  | Member        | Farmer  | Denbarker          |
|                  |               | Member, Wilson Inlet Catchment Committee              |                    |
| John Blake       | Member        | Program Manager, Sustainable Rural Development, DAFWA |                    |
| Peter Bidwell    | Member        | District Manager, DEC                                 |                    |
| Naomi Arrowsmith | Member        | Regional Manager, South Coast, DoW                    |                    |

Table A1.1 Current members of the Kent-Denmark Recovery Team

# Other attendees

Brett Ward

Depending on the business at hand, others are invited to attend meetings to brief the Team. On several occasions the Team has hosted forums to inform the catchment community of its activities and seek feedback.

Executive officer Manager—Western District, DoW

As government and community consciousness of the need to more closely manage the land and water quality of Western Australian catchments increased, the Landcare movement of the 1980s and 1990s led to federally-funded catchment and property plans being prepared in the Denmark River catchment in 1992. The Department of Agriculture principally coordinated this activity. Implementation of the plans was seen as the obligation of the landholders although some federal funds were available for soil conservation and protection of native vegetation.

The Water Authority and Department of Conservation and Land Management, who funded experimental plantations and provided funding incentives to landholders to plant bluegums, assisted the establishment of the fledgling bluegum plantation industry in the upper Denmark. This early work quickly led to the establishment, by private investors, of bluegum plantations that led to a significant change in land use in the Upper Denmark catchment and contributed to improved water quality as salinity declined.

Building on the foundations of an earlier strategic planning and development phase as a National Dryland Salinity Program Focus Catchment, the Recovery Team has set about implementing key recommendations of its Integrated Catchment Management Plan.

These recommendations include:

- Develop property plans for all landholders.
- Form of an overarching group to guide the implementation of the ICM.
- Adopt and implement the strategy for the ICM Plan by 2010.
- · Develop a communication strategy.
- Prepare subcatchment plans.
- Implement a foreshore protection works program.

The Team has achieved considerable success over the past seven years engaging the wider catchment community to implement on-ground works necessary to manage salinity.

# Appendix 2 Catchment characteristics

Table A2.1 Soil-landscape systems of the upper catchment

| Symbol | Name                     | Landform  | Soil types  | Geology   | Vegetation   |
|--------|--------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Ke     | Kent System              | Undulating lateritic plains with lakes and poorly drained flats         | Duplex sandy gravels<br>with semi-wet soil,<br>shallow gravel and<br>grey deep sandy<br>duplex                                  | Tertiary alluvium, colluvium and sand with laterite, and quaternary lake and swamp deposits | Wandoo-yate-<br>flooded gum-jarrah-<br>marri woodland and<br>paperbark heath     |
| Ca     | Caldyanup<br>System      | Poorly drained flats with scattered rocky rises                         | Wet and semi-wet<br>soils, loamy gravels<br>and pale and yellow<br>deep sands   | Alluvium over granitic rocks  | Sedges, mixed<br>heathland,<br>paperbark<br>woodlands and<br>jarrah–marri forest |
| Рр     | Perup Plateau<br>System  | Lateritic plateau with broad swampy depressions                         | Loamy gravels, duplex<br>sandy gravels, loamy<br>gravels and wet soils<br>(sometimes saline)                                    | Deeply weathered mantle over granitic rocks   | Jarrah-marri-<br>wandoo forest and<br>woodland                                   |
| Rh     | Roe Hills<br>System      | Hilly terrain with rock outcrops  | Loamy gravels, duplex<br>sandy gravels, brown<br>deep loamy duplexes<br>and friable red/brown<br>loamy earths                   | Colluvium over granitic rocks   | Jarrah–marri forest and woodland   |
| Ya     | Yaraleena<br>System      | Undulating low rises  | Duplex sandy gravels,<br>shallow and deep<br>sandy duplexes, deep<br>sandy gravels, loamy<br>gravels and gravelly<br>deep sands | Laterite and colluvium over granitic rocks  | Jarrah–marri–<br>wandoo woodland   |
| St     | Stirling Range<br>System | Hills and mountains<br>with steep rocky<br>peaks separated by<br>plains | Stony soil and duplex sandy gravel with grey deep sandy duplex  | Colluvium over<br>sandstone and<br>shale, with laterite<br>and sand                         | Mallee scrub<br>and heath, with<br>woodland in<br>protected valleys              |

Table A2.2 Subsystems and phases of the Kent soil-landscape systems

| Symbol | Name                                      | Description  |
|--------|---|--|
| KeCM   | Camballup subsystem                       | Swampy plains with some broad drainage lines and salt lakes  |
| KeCMp  | Camballup plains phase                    | Swampy plains with some broad drainage lines and lakes   |
| KeCMw  | Cambellup wet phase                       | Areas of permanent and ephemeral lakes and swamps with lunettes; Semi wet soil with duplex sandy gravel, red deep sands and deep sandy gravel      |
| KeKDh  | Kidman valley phase                       | Upper reaches of the Kent River; granitic basement rock; Shallow gravel with saline wet soil and grey deep sandy duplex                            |
| KeKDt  | Kidman terrace phase                      | Broad floor of upper Kent River, usually saline; granitic basement rock; Saline wet soil with duplex sandy gravel soil                             |
| KeMW   | Mallawillup subsystem                     | Undulating rises with broad flat swampy depressions; Soils are formed in colluvium and weathered granite; Gravelly soils (bog iron ore) are common |
| KePP   | Perillup plain subsystem                  | Gently undulating plain with some swamps   |
| KeQN   | Quindabellup subsystem                    | Shallow, elongate sandy depressions and valley divides; Humus podzols and sandy yellow duplex soils; Paperbark woodland                            |
| KeCOp  | Collis shallow gritty yellow duplex phase | Shallow gritty yellow duplex soils; Jarrah-Bullich woodland  |
| KeNYd  | Naypundup downstream phase                | Low relief (< 20 m) valleys; Saline in some areas; Soils are formed in weathered colluvium from gneiss   |
| KeNYu  | Naypundup upstream valley phase           | Low relief (< 20 m) valleys; Saline in some areas; Soils are formed in weathered colluvium from gneiss.  |
| KeSC   | Sidcup subsystem                          | Narrow shallow drainage depressions; Deeply weathered granite; Deep sands, grey shallow sandy duplex   |

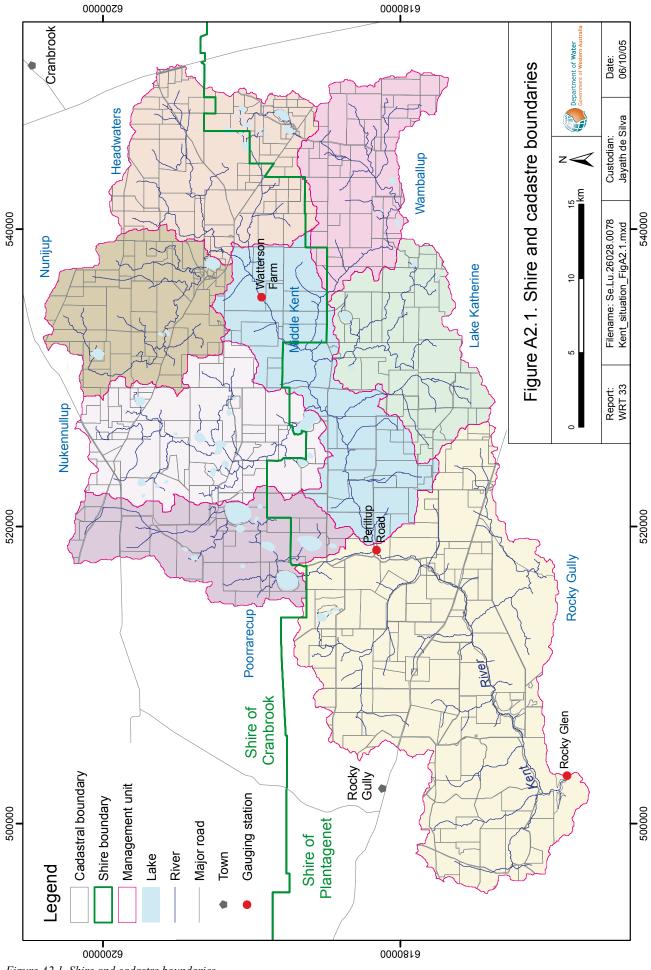
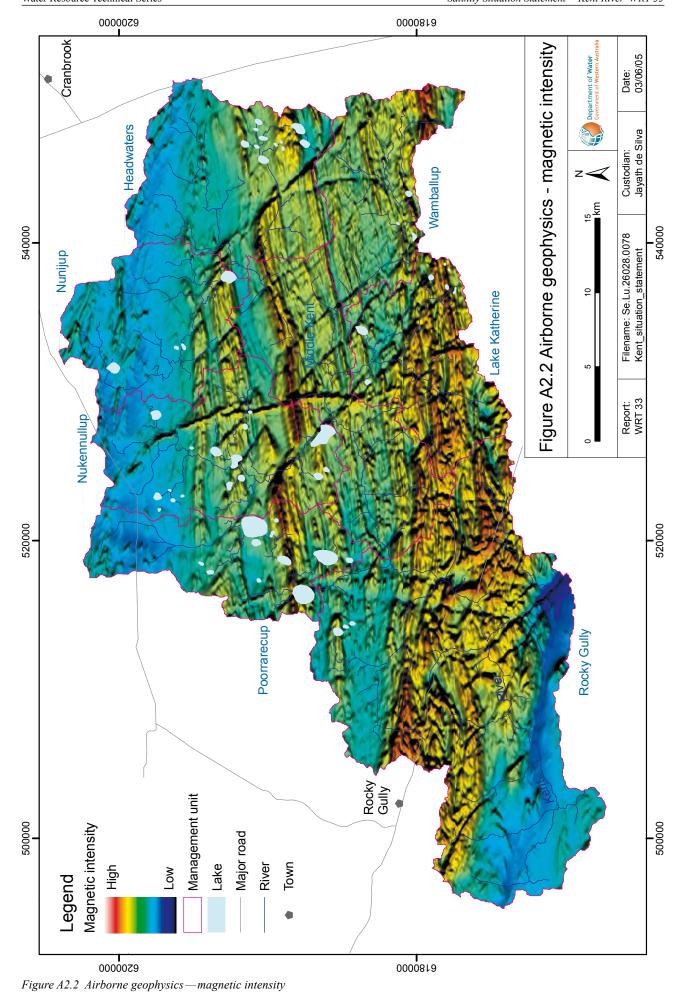


Figure A2.1 Shire and cadastre boundaries



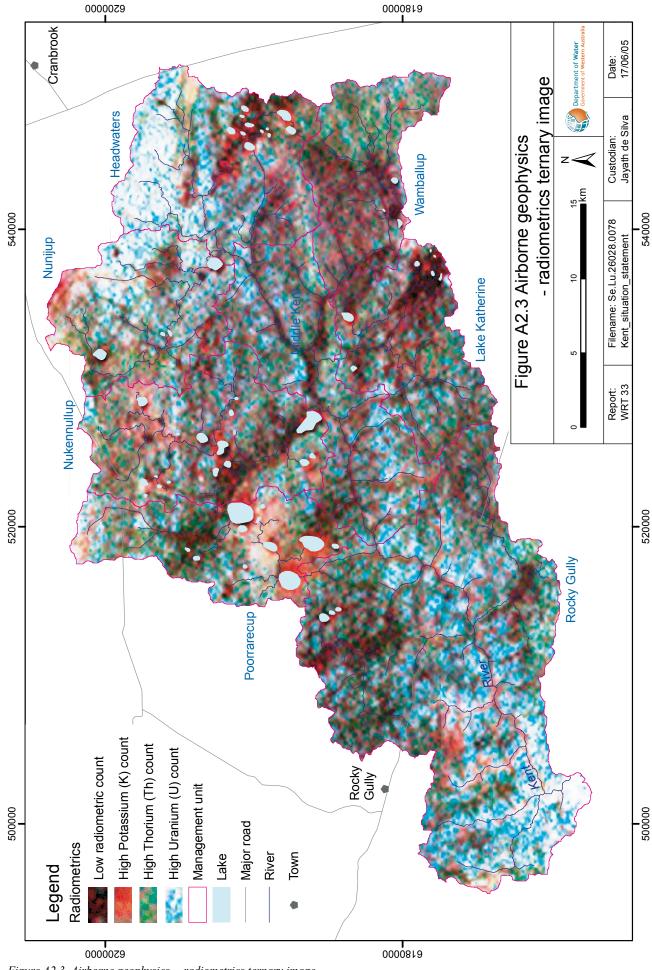
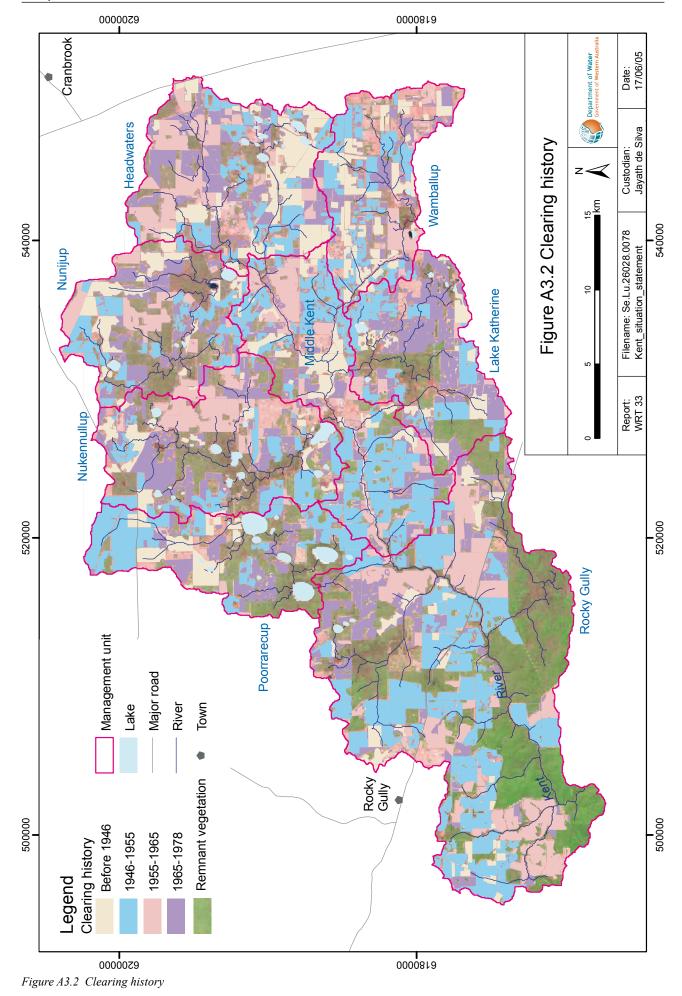


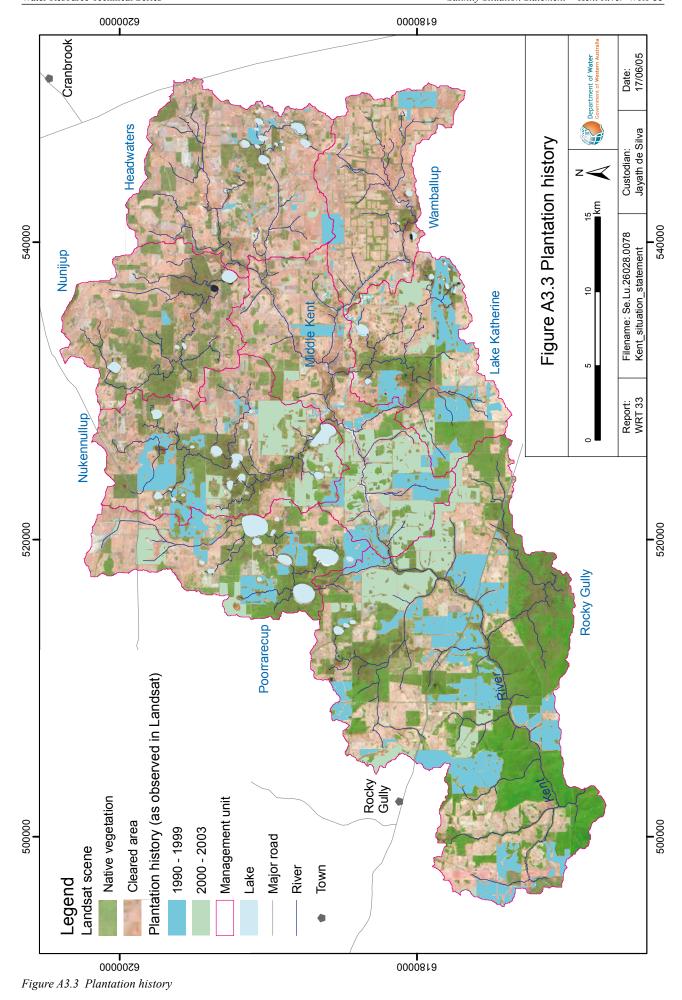
Figure A2.3 Airborne geophysics—radiometrics ternary image

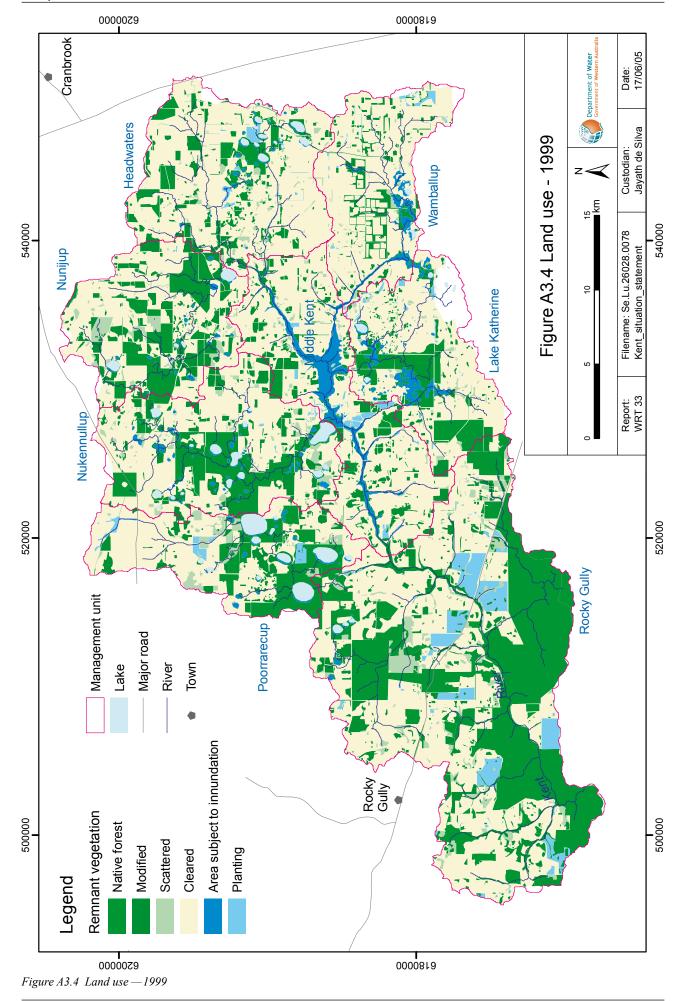
# Appendix 3 Land use 0000029 Date: 07/06/05 Figure A3.1 Remnant vegetation - 1965 Custodian: Jayath de Silva 540000 Filename: Se.Lu.26028.0078 Kent\_situation\_statement Report: WRT 33 Poorrarecup Rocky Gully Remnant vegetation Management unit 500000 Cleared area Legend 0000029 0000819 Figure A3.1 Remnant vegetation in 1965

Department of Water 71



72 Department of Water





# Appendix 4 Salinity and flow-analysis methodology

# Surface water data analysis

The methods detailed below were used when analysing the streamflow, salinity and salt loads of the two gauged subcatchments in the Upper Kent.

The Rocky Glen gauging station has operated since 1979 with continuous streamflow, uncompensated conductivity and water temperature measurements taken at the gauge since this time. (Uncompensated conductivity and water temperature are then used in the calculation of salinity values in mg/L TDS). The Styx Junction gauging station opened in 1956, and has maintained continuous streamflow recording from this time. Continuous uncompensated conductivity and water temperature recording did not begin at the station until 1979. Prior to this, the salinity values at Styx Junction gauge were obtained using a point sampling method for uncompensated conductivity and water temperature at approximately fortnightly intervals. Before calculating trends in annual stream salinity, a daily salinity record for the period 1956 to 1979 at Styx Junction was calculated based on the following method.

Stream salinity is inversely proportional to streamflow; that is, during periods of high streamflow the average stream salinity tends to be low and during low flows the average stream salinity tends to be higher. The relationship between a point salinity sample  $(S_n)$  and its associated daily streamflow  $(F_n)$  can be described as:

$$S_{\cdot \cdot} = a' F_{\cdot \cdot}^{b'}$$
 (Equation A4.1)

In the above equation the values of the two parameters (a', b') were determined using an interpolation process. Five point samples at a time were used to develop the relationship. As the relationship between the salinity and streamflow changes due to significant changes in land use, the values of these two parameters were different with different sets of interpolations. From Equation A4.1, the daily salinity for the period without continuous record was calculated for the gauging station.

Having obtained these figures, the daily salinity, salt load and streamflow records were then summed to get the annual flow (F), salinity (S) and salt load (L) values for both gauging stations. The annual rainfall (R) for each subcatchment was also calculated.

Next, the annual relationships between: (i) streamflow and salinity, and (ii) streamflow and rainfall for both gauging stations were developed. In the first case, nine years of data were taken at a time and values of the parameters a'' and b'' were determined (Equation A4.2). Similarly, in the streamflow/rainfall case, nine years of data were used each time to determine the values of parameter c and d (Equation A4.3). The values of these parameters also changed with time due to changes in land use of the catchment. The annual relationships can be described as:

$$S = a''F^{b''}$$
 (Equation A4.2)

$$F = c + dR (Equation A4.3)$$

Based on the parameters of Equation A4.3, values of annual streamflow  $F_r$  under mean annual rainfall ( $\overline{R}$ ) conditions for the duration of the trend analyses (1980–95) were determined:

$$F_{x} = c + d\overline{R}$$
 (Equation A4.4)

The annual stream salinities  $(S_t)$  at mean annual streamflow  $(\overline{F})$  were also calculated for the analysis period:

$$S_f = a'' \overline{F}^{b''}$$
 (Equation A4.5)

The annual salt loads at mean flow  $(L_i)$  are calculated as:

$$L_f = S_f \overline{F}$$
 (Equation A4.6)

The annual stream salinity at mean flow  $(S_f)$  figures for each gauging station were obtained from Equation A4.5 and then plotted against an annual time-step. As nine years of data were used to calculate each set of parameters, the first date for salinity at mean flow is 1983, five years after the starting year of the analysis. This does not imply that the years 1979 to 1982 are excluded, as the information from these years is used to obtain the a'' and b'' parameters which are then used to calculate the 1983 salinity at mean flow figure.

After inspecting all of the resulting plots of annual salinity at mean flow a linear regression equation was developed for the periods 1983–90 and 1991–98 to quantify the change in the rate of rise in annual salinity levels that were displayed across the gauging stations. The slope of the regression equation is taken as the rate of change in annual stream salinity, and is referred to as the trend.

The trends were then tested to see if they were significant. Using a t-distribution analysis (Watts & Halliwell 1996) the linear regression applied to each trend period was analysed. Taking the correlation coefficient (r) that was obtained from each regression the following equation was used:

$$t = \frac{r\sqrt{n-2}}{\sqrt{1-r^2}}$$
 (Equation A4.7)

where n is the number of samples. To determine if the trend was significant, the value of t was compared with t at the 95% confidence limit.

The daily contribution from the catchment between the Rocky Glen and Styx Junction gauging stations was not calculated because of the time lag between the gauging stations. It is however possible to calculate the annual flow, annual salinity and annual salt loads from the differences in flow and salt load between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction.

When calculating averages to be used in equations or as part of summary of results, data from the period 1980 to 1995 were used to allow direct comparisons of values at the two stations and allow comparisons with results from the other Salinity Situation Statement documents.

Tables A4.1 Groundwater monitoring trends

| WIN Number      | Name          | Bore<br>depth<br>(m below<br>ground) | Monitoring period       | =                     |      | Land<br>use <sup>a</sup> | Landscape<br>position | Rainfall<br>data<br>used <sup>b</sup> |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Middle Kent man | agement unit  |                                      |                         |                       |      |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418096        | CP2           | 17                                   | 93–02                   | 0.19                  | 10.0 | С                        | Hill slope (upper)    | L 16                                  |
| 60418027        | Buswell 2A    | 9                                    | 84–93                   | 0.02                  | 1.0  | С                        | 'Lowlands'            | L 37                                  |
| 60418040        | Buswell 8B    |                                      | 84–02<br>84–98<br>98–02 | 0.07<br>0.11<br>-0.50 | 9.8  | C/P                      | Hill slope (middle)   | L 37                                  |
| 60418043        | Buswell 11B   |                                      | 84–02                   | 0.13                  | 7.5  | R&P                      | Drainage line         | L 37                                  |
| 60418044        | Buswell 12B   |                                      | 84–02                   | 0.13                  | 7.8  | R&P                      | Drainage line         | L 37                                  |
| 60418022        | Henderson 4   | 11                                   | 85–02                   | -0.01                 | 3.9  | C/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 35                                  |
| 60418023        | Henderson 5   | 8                                    | 85–02                   | -0.01                 | 3.7  | C/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 35                                  |
| 60418024        | Henderson 7   |                                      | 85–02                   | 0.12                  | 6.4  | C/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 35                                  |
| 60418052        | Upper Kent 4A | 17                                   | 85–88                   | -0.08                 | 11.7 | R                        | Hill slope (upper)    | L 35                                  |
| 60418119        | N2            | 8.4                                  | 93–00                   | 0.02                  | 0.8  | С                        | Drainage line         | L 15                                  |
| 60418106        | K3            | 9.4                                  | 93–00                   | -0.13                 | 2    | C/P                      | KR flood plain        | L 35                                  |
| 60418111        | K4            | 18.9                                 | 93–00                   | -0.28                 | 6.7  | C/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 35                                  |
| 60418115        | K5            | 20.4                                 | 93–00                   | -0.07                 | 11.6 | C/P                      | Hill slope (middle)   | L 37                                  |
| 60418118        | S1            | 27.0                                 | 93–00                   | -0.01                 | 2.6  | R/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 35                                  |
| 60418121        | S3            | 10.0                                 | 93–00                   | 0.12                  | 3.5  | R/P                      | Drainage line         | L 37                                  |
| 60418123        | S5            | 18.8                                 | 93–00                   | -0.15                 | 5.3  | R/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 36                                  |
| 60418124        | S6            | 17.2                                 | 93–00                   | -0.15                 | 5.8  | R/P                      | Hill slope (upper)    | L 37                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0017  | KNT01         | 25                                   | 00–03                   | 0                     | -1.2 | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 26                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0018  | KNT02         | 33                                   | 00–03                   | -0.22                 | -1.8 | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 26                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0019  | KNT03         | 19                                   | 00–03                   | 0                     | -0.8 | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 26                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0021  | KNT05         | 26                                   | 00–03                   | -0.18                 | -0.9 | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 35                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0022  | KNT06         | 20                                   | 00–03                   | -0.12                 | -6.0 | R                        | Hill slope (upper)    | L 26                                  |
| Rocky Gully man | agement unit  |                                      |                         |                       |      |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60419001        | MC1/80        | 12.3                                 | 81–02<br>81–93<br>94–02 | 0.00<br>0.07<br>-0.02 | 1.8  | PC                       | Drainage line         | ВоМ                                   |
| 60419002        | MC2/80        | 12                                   | 81–02<br>81–93<br>94–02 | 0.04<br>0.11<br>-0.03 | 4.9  | PC                       | Hill slope (lower)    | ВоМ                                   |
| 60419003        | MC2A/80       | 8                                    | 81–02<br>81–93<br>94–02 | 0.04<br>0.10<br>–0.03 | 4.8  | PC                       | Hill slope (lower)    | ВоМ                                   |
| 60419004        | MC3/80        | 21                                   | 81–02                   | 0.03                  | 5.5  | РС                       | Hill slope (lower)    | ВоМ                                   |

 $<sup>^</sup>aC-Clearing, N-Native forest, P-Plantations , PC-Parkland clearing, R-Remnant vegetation, \\ ^bL-LUCICAT subcatchment, BOM-BoM M009595 using 1975-2002 MRA$ 

Tables A4.1 Groundwater monitoring trends (continued)

| WIN Number      | Name                | Bore<br>depth<br>(m below<br>ground) | Monitoring<br>period | Ground-<br>water<br>trend<br>(m/yr) | Final water<br>level<br>(m below<br>ground) | Land<br>use <sup>a</sup> | Landscape<br>position | Rainfall<br>data<br>used <sup>b</sup> |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Rocky Gully man | agement unit (      | continued)                           |                      |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60419007        | MC4/95              | 8                                    | 95–02                | -0.01                               | 4.7   | N                        | Hill slope (lower)    | BoM                                   |
| 60419008        | MC5/95              | 23                                   | 95–02                | 0.02                                | 4.9   | N                        | Hill slope (lower)    | BoM                                   |
| 60418129        | S10                 | 25.1                                 | 93–00                | -0.11                               | 1.6   | R                        | 'lowlands'            | L 48                                  |
| 60418780        | RG 1                | 15.2                                 | 93–00                | 0.01                                | 10.6  | C/P                      | Hill slope (middle)   | L 44                                  |
| 60418782        | RG 2                | 14.4                                 | 93–00                | -0.03                               | 6.5   | R                        | Hill slope (middle)   | L 44                                  |
| 60418784        | RG 3                | 19.4                                 | 93–00                | -0.05                               | 2.0   | R                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 44                                  |
| 60418786        | RG 4                | 6.9                                  | 93–00                | -0.17                               | 1.3   | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 44                                  |
| 60418787        | RG 5                | 4.3                                  | 93–00                | 0.05                                | 3.0   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 44                                  |
| 2328-4-NW-0023  | KNT24               | 27                                   | 00–03                | -0.09                               | 0.4   | R                        | Drainage line         | L 60                                  |
| Nukennullup mar | nagement unit       |                                      |                      |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418122        | Tu1                 | 25.6                                 | 93–00                | -0.06                               | 4.2   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 31                                  |
| 60418125        | Tu2                 | 10.4                                 | 93–00                | -0.02                               | 2.9   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 31                                  |
| 60418127        | Tu4                 | 18.2                                 | 93–00                | 0.01                                | 0   | R/P                      | Tertiary flats        | L 32                                  |
| 60418130        | Tu5                 | 13.4                                 | 93–00                | -0.04                               | 0.1   | C/pP                     | Hill slope (lower)    | L 32                                  |
| 60418136        | Sy2                 | 37.1                                 | 93–00                | -0.26                               | 9.0   | C/P                      | low hill in flats     | L 28                                  |
| 60418138        | Sy3                 | 14.0                                 | 93–00                | -0.14                               | 5.5   | C/P                      | low hill in flats     | L 28                                  |
| 60418140        | Sy4                 | 12                                   | 93–00                | 0.20                                | 2.8   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 27                                  |
| 60418141        | Sy5                 | 24.5                                 | 93–00                | 0.27                                | 2.3   | R/C                      | Tertiary flats        | L 27                                  |
| 60418143        | Sy6                 | 12                                   | 93–00                | 0.12                                | 1.0   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 27                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0023  | KNT07               | 33                                   | 00–03                | -0.26                               | 1.1   | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 34                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0024  | KNT08               | 24                                   | 00–03                | -0.18                               | 1.1   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 34                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0025  | KNT09               | 25                                   | 00–03                | -0.19                               | 0.6   | С                        | Drainage line         | L 30                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0026  | KNT10               | 30                                   | 00–03                | -0.33                               | 1.4   | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 30                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0027  | KNT11               | 33                                   | 00–03                | -0.32                               | 1   | С                        | Lake                  | L 30                                  |
| 2329-3-SW-0017  | KNT12               | 30                                   | 00–03                | -0.65                               | 2.2   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 31                                  |
| 2329-3-SW-0018  | KNT13               | 10                                   | 00–03                | -0.51                               | 2.5   | R/P                      | Drainage line         | L 34                                  |
| 2329-2-SW-0028  | KNT14               | 15                                   | 00–03                | -0.16                               | 0.2   | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 29                                  |
| 2329-2-NW-0010  | KNT16               | 39                                   | 00–03                | -0.38                               | 3.2   | Р                        | Hill slope (middle)   | L 28                                  |
| 2329-2-NW-0011  | KNT17               | 33                                   | 00–03                | -0.20                               | 2.9   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 28                                  |
| Poorrarecup mar | nagement unit       |                                      |                      |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418083        | Lake<br>Poorrarecup | 14.1                                 | 88–02                | 0.05                                | 11.2  | R                        | Lake-lunette          | L 39                                  |

 $<sup>^</sup>aC-Clearing, N-Native forest, P-Plantations , PC-Parkland clearing, R-Remnant vegetation, \\ ^bL-LUCICAT subcatchment, BOM-BoM M009595 using 1975-2002 MRA$ 

Tables A4.1 Groundwater monitoring trends (continued)

| WIN Number       | Name                | Bore<br>depth<br>(m below<br>ground) | Monitoring period | Ground-<br>water<br>trend<br>(m/yr) | Final water<br>level<br>(m below<br>ground) | Land<br>use <sup>a</sup> | Landscape<br>position | Rainfall<br>data<br>used <sup>b</sup> |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Poorrarecup mai  | nagement unit (c    | ontinued)                            |                   |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418178         | Lake<br>Poorrarecup |                                      | 95–02             | 0.04                                | 10.9  | R                        | Lake-lunette          | L 39                                  |
| 60418131         | P1                  | 7.6                                  | 93–00             | -0.03                               | 2.1   | R/C                      | Tertiary flats        | L 39                                  |
| 60418132         | P2                  | 19.8                                 | 93–00             | -0.03                               | 1.4   | С                        | Drainage line         | L 39                                  |
| 60418134         | P3                  | 11.7                                 | 93–00             | -0.17                               | 3.2   | С                        | Drainage line         | L 39                                  |
| Wamballup mana   | agement unit        |                                      |                   |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418237         |                     | 17                                   | 98–02             | -0.07                               | 3   | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 19                                  |
| 60418236         |                     | 10                                   | 98–02             | 0.05                                | 1.1   | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 19                                  |
| 60418173         |                     | 5                                    | 98–02             | -0.20                               | 2.8   | C/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 19                                  |
| 60418174         |                     | 10                                   | 98–02             | -0.29                               | 3.1   | C/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 19                                  |
| 60418197         | MW1                 | 14.8                                 | 93–00             | 0.20                                | -7.2  | С                        | Hill slope (upper)    | L 20                                  |
| 60418198         | MW2                 | 12.0                                 | 93–00             | 0.19                                | -6.6  | С                        | Hill slope (upper)    | L 21                                  |
| 60418199         | MW4                 | 24.2                                 | 93–00             | -0.06                               | -0.7  | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 22                                  |
| 60418113         | MW5                 | 6.2                                  | 93–00             | -0.16                               | -2.5  | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 22                                  |
| Nunijup manage   | ment unit           |                                      |                   |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418095         | CP1                 | 26                                   | 93–02             | 0.04                                | 3.2   | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 5                                   |
| 60418117         | N1                  | 27.4                                 | 93–00             | -0.17                               | 3.2   | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 6                                   |
| 60418120         | N3                  | 27.0                                 | 93–00             | 0.45                                | 19.9  | С                        | Hill slope (upper)    | L 3                                   |
| 2329-2-SW-0030   | KNT20               | 10                                   | 00–03             | -0.36                               | 3.2   | R                        | Tertiary flats        | L 3                                   |
| 2329-2-SE-0015   | KNT21               | 33                                   | 00–03             | -0.20                               | 1.0   | C/P.                     | Tertiary flats        | L 5                                   |
| 2329-2-SE-0016   | KNT22               | 27                                   | 00–03             | 0.00                                | 0.1   | С                        | Seepage area          | L 5                                   |
| 2329-2-SE-0017   | KNT23               | 25                                   | 00–03             | 0.00                                | 0.0   | С                        | Seepage area          | L 5                                   |
| Headwaters man   | agement unit        |                                      |                   |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418105         | T1                  | 20.8                                 | 93–00             | -0.10                               | 3.2   | С                        | Low hill              | L 12                                  |
| 60418107         | T2                  | 24.4                                 | 93–00             | -0.12                               | 4.86  | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 12                                  |
| 60418108         | T3                  | 19.1                                 | 93–00             | -0.12                               | 4.0   | С                        | Tertiary flats        | L 12                                  |
| 60418114         | M2                  | 12.9                                 | 93–00             | -0.11                               | 3.9   | С                        | Hill slope (lower)    | L 13                                  |
| 60418116         | M3                  | 7.0                                  | 93–00             | -0.02                               | 0.4   | С                        | Drainage line         | L 13                                  |
| Lake Katherine n | nanagement unit     |                                      |                   |                                     |   |                          |                       |                                       |
| 60418133         | KW1                 | 24.1                                 | 93–00             | -0.12                               | 9.6   | R                        | Lake                  | L 24                                  |
| 60418137         | KW3                 | 23.6                                 | 93–00             | -0.02                               | 10.0  | R                        | Hill slope (middle)   | L 24                                  |
| 60418139         | KW5                 | 27.6                                 | 93–00             | -0.19                               | 11.2  | R                        | Hill slope (upper)    | L 23                                  |
| 60418142         | KW7                 | 9.4                                  | 93–00             | -0.06                               | 3.3   | C/P                      | Hill slope (lower)    | L 25                                  |

 $<sup>^</sup>aC-$  Clearing, N-Native forest, P-Plantations , PC-Parkland clearing, R-Remnant vegetation,  $^bL-$  LUCICAT subcatchment, BOM-BoM M009595 using 1975-2002 MRA

Table A4.2 Groundwater level trends and salinity

| Management unit | Area (ha) |   | Hydroge                               | eology               |                                  |
|-----------------|-----------|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
|                 |           | Area of shallow<br>groundwater<br>(km²) | Groundwater<br>salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) | Salt store<br>(t/ha) | Water level<br>trends<br>(cm/yr) |
| Headwaters      | 128.1     | 25                                      | 12 000                                | 822                  | −12 to −2                        |
| Wamballup       | 85.9      | 21                                      | 12 000                                | 786                  | -16 to +20                       |
| Lake Katharine  | 93.5      | 16                                      | 9 000                                 | 666                  | −19 to −2                        |
| Middle Kent     | 100.9     | 48                                      | 12 000                                | 560                  | -50 to +19                       |
| Rocky Gully     | 340.0     | 52                                      | 6 000                                 | 476                  | -14 to +10                       |
| Nunijup         | 99.9      | 16                                      | 9 000                                 | 820                  | -17 to +45                       |
| Nukennullup     | 127.3     | 18                                      | 12 000                                | 636                  | -26 to +27                       |
| Poorrarecup     | 94.4      | 13                                      | 5 000                                 | 612                  | -17 to +5                        |

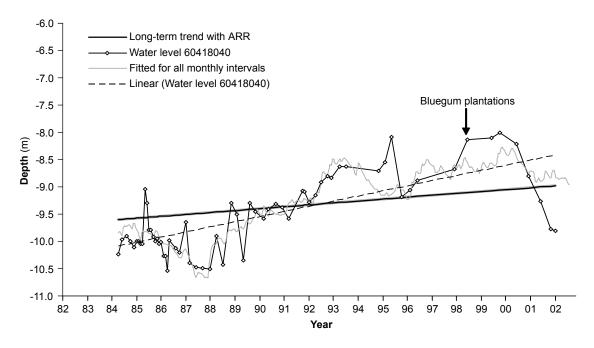


Figure A4.1 Groundwater hydrograph from a bluegum plantation area: water levels with monthly residual rainfall for 60418040 (1975–2002) (0 months delay)

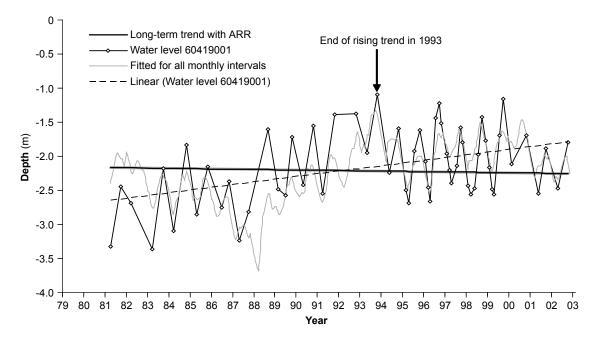


Figure A4.2 Groundwater hydrograph from a parkland clearing site: water levels with cumulative annual residual rainfall for 60419001 (1975–2002) (0 months delay)

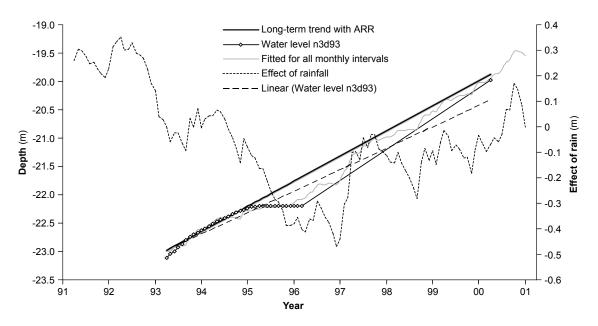


Figure A4.3 Groundwater hydrograph from a cleared site: n3d93 (9 months delay)

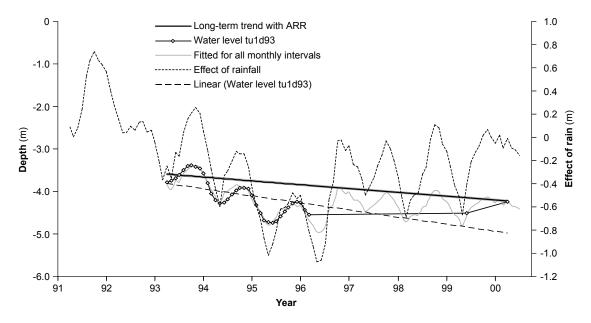


Figure A4.4 Groundwater hydrograph from a remnant vegetation area: tu1d93 (3 months delay)

# Appendix 5 Modelling

# A5.1 MAGIC model formulation—additional information

# A5.1.1 Physical features modelled

#### Ground surface

The ground surface was represented by the digital elevation model (DEM) prepared in 2002 by DOLA for the Land Monitor Project. Slope, aspect, plan curvature and drainage directions were computed from the DEM. It was necessary to introduce a 1m high embankment across a saddle near 6188600N, 515000E to prevent the outflow from north-western lakes (including Lake Poorrarecup) draining into the Frankland River (Fig. 5). In areas where drainage lines were not strongly defined by the topography, and mapping of streams was available from DOLA topographic maps, drainage was constrained to follow the mapped streams.

#### Subcatchments

The Department of Environment established sampling points on streams throughout the catchment in 1999 and estimates of annual flow and salinity for the calendar year 2000 were available at 15 of these points. Subcatchment boundaries from previous versions of the model were adjusted so that subcatchment outlets were at the sampling points, allowing modelling reports to correspond with sample point records wherever possible (Fig. 21). Management unit boundaries, where they had followed affected subcatchment boundaries, were changed too. Sixty-one subcatchments in addition to those at sampling points were selected, with sizes in the range 2.3–48.5 km² to facilitate computer simulation.

## Soil and geological layers

The Upper Kent catchment was represented by three layers: a generally highly permeable surface layer comprising the normal A and B soil horizons, a less permeable middle layer and a more permeable layer above bedrock. The thickness and permeability of the layers at every grid cell in the catchment were determined. More details on the hydrologic properties of these 3 layers can be found in Mauger & Dixon (2003).

The depths of the middle and bottom layers were set from hydrogeological mapping (Smith 1997), with the main subdivision being between areas of Tertiary sediments and areas of in-situ weathering of the granite and gneiss bedrock. Depth to bedrock was interpolated to all grid cells from drilling records and ranged from 10 m to 35 m with an average of 20 m (Fig. A5.1). Because the mapping of depth was not conducive to smooth interpolation, total depths were assigned values of 10 m, 20 m, 30 m or 35 m respectively. In the weathered areas, the bottom layer was assumed to be saprolite (partially weathered rock), with thickness 3 m and lateral permeability 0.8 m/day. The remaining thickness between the surface layer and the saprolite was assigned to the middle layer as sandy clay with lateral permeability 0.1 m/day. In the Tertiary sediment areas, the middle layer was assumed to be a 2 m thick sandy clay with lateral permeability of 0.1 m/day, and the remaining depth to bedrock was assumed to be sand with lateral permeability 0.8 m/day.

#### Rainfall

A gridded map of average annual rainfall for the period 1980–95 was available from the Bureau of Meteorology (BOM). The grid cells were at 2 km spacing and the spatial distribution of the rainfall took into account rain-shadow effects of the topography. A map gridded at 25 m for modelling was prepared from the BOM map by bi-linear interpolation. The mapped annual average rainfall ranges from 540 mm in the north-east to 880 mm in the south-west.

Two pluviograph stations were also available, the West Tenterden gauge (M009765) near the centre of the catchment, and the Rocky Glen gauge (M509385) at the stream gauging station. The rainfall records were reasonably well correlated with each other, and also to annual streamflow at the Rocky Glen gauging station. Comparison of the 1980–95 annual means at

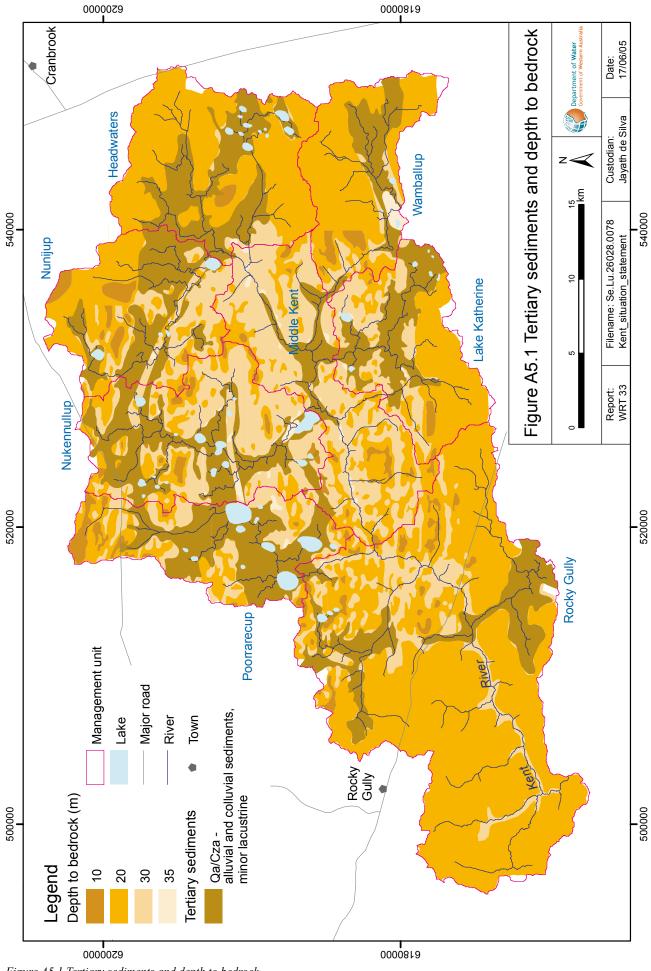


Figure A5.1 Tertiary sediments and depth to bedrock

these stations to the values from the gridded BOM map suggested that the BOM values should by multiplied by 0.88. The records also provided estimates of the means by month for the 1980–95 period and actual rainfall for the months following August 1999 that were used in verifying the model. When used in the model, the rainfall is expressed by a multiplier that converts the average annual rain in mm into m³ over one cell of 625 m² after interception losses have been allowed (15% of rain). Table A5.1 shows the multipliers derived from the two rainfall stations.

Table A5.1 Rainfall multipliers used

| Month   | Sept  | Oct   | Nov   | Dec   | Jan   | Feb   | Mar   | Apr   | May   | June  | July  | Aug   |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1980–95 | 0.053 | 0.043 | 0.038 | 0.015 | 0.018 | 0.018 | 0.019 | 0.031 | 0.069 | 0.072 | 0.081 | 0.074 |
| 1999    | 0.084 | 0.047 | 0.023 | 0.024 | 0.054 | 0.018 | 0.054 | 0.025 | 0.032 | 0.068 | 0.112 | 0.084 |
| 2000    | 0.035 | 0.018 | 0.017 | 0.004 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

#### Evaporation

A gridded map of annual pan evaporation (Class A Pan with bird guard) was prepared by interpolating the map of isopleths published in Luke et al. (1988). As with rainfall, average means by month were expressed as a multiplier (Table A5.2) to convert annual mm to m³ over one cell. The averages for the Perth records were used after it was noted that the monthly distributions for all centres in the south -west were essentially the same. The mapped pan evaporation ranges from 1520 mm in the north-east to 1380 mm in the south-west.

Table A5.2 Evaporation multipliers used

| Month   | Sept  | Oct   | Nov   | Dec   | Jan   | Feb   | Mar   | Apr   | May   | June  | July  | Aug   |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Average | 0.036 | 0.054 | 0.066 | 0.086 | 0.091 | 0.079 | 0.070 | 0.041 | 0.029 | 0.022 | 0.023 | 0.027 |

# Native forest and existing plantations

Native vegetation and pasture cover were derived from Landsat Thematic Mapper TM data supplied by the Land Monitor Project (Allen & Beeston 1999). The Landsat TM data was also used to derive an index called 'greenness' for the tree/plantation areas. The greenness index, which is an indicator of tree density and consequently the rate of water use by trees, is correlated to the leaf area index (LAI).

Using the full sequence of available scenes (1988, 1990, 1992, 1994, 1996, 1998, 1999, 2000 and 2002), the dates when new plantations were well established were determined. Manual digitising based on the 2002 (December 2001) scene provided sharp area boundaries and identified newly-planted areas that would achieve full density in the next year or so.

The 1988 scene, which represented the maximum extent of clearing was used for the calibration case (Section 5.1.2). The February 2000 scene was used to verify the model (Section 5.1.3). The 'Base' case for the management options (Section 6.1) used the greenness index from the February 2000 Landsat scene for the native vegetation with superimposed manually digitised plantations identified from the 2002 Landsat scene. To model them fully-grown, the plantations in the 'Base' case were given the same greenness as the native vegetation. The resulting three stages of tree cover used for MAGIC modelling are shown in Figure A5.2.

# Water use by plants

Transpiration rates depend on factors like plant density, root depth, water availability, evaporation rates and plant growth cycles. It is possible to have more than one type of plant in a cell and MAGIC gives first priority of water use to annual pasture, then perennial pasture and finally trees. Water in the surface layer available for transpiration included a 'field capacity' of 32 mm, which is water that cannot participate in lateral flow or infiltration to the middle layer. Also included

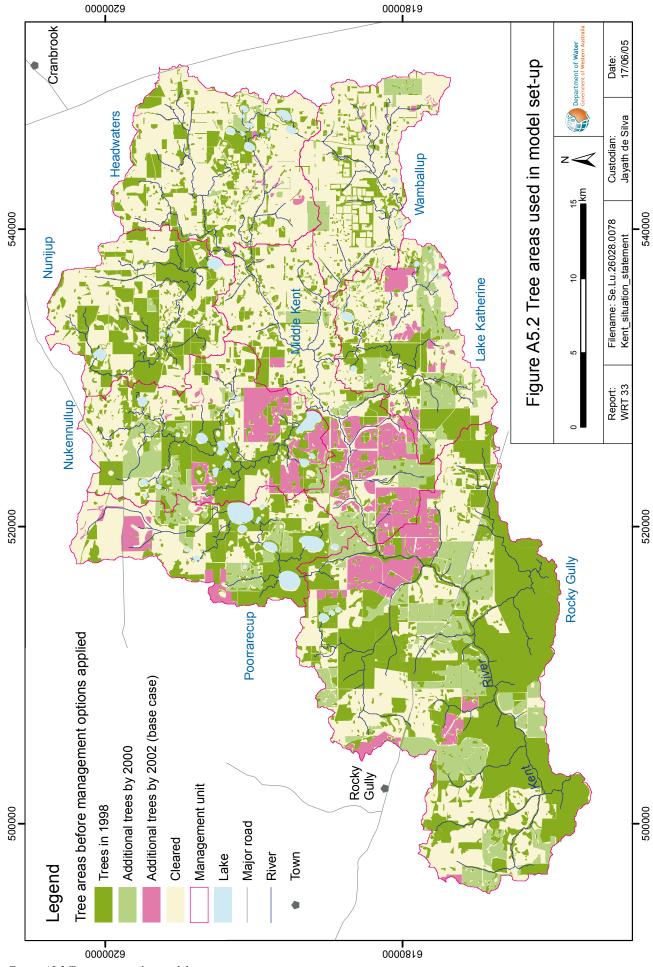


Figure A5.2 Tree areas used in model set-up

is water in excess of saturation resulting from the addition of the current month's rainfall after interception and evaporation from soil.

Trees will first attempt to satisfy their demand from water remaining in the surface layer after pasture demands have been met. Any unsatisfied demand is reduced by 60% of its value to account for stress, and drawn from the middle clay layer without regard to depth.

The approach for calculating the annual transpiration by trees and pastures is described in Points 1–3. Points 3–6 describe the assumptions made for LAI definition.

1. Transpiration by trees is proportional to three factors: a) the greenness at a cell (called 'Actual Greenness'), b) the 'Natural Greenness' of undisturbed forest proportional to rainfall, and c) the monthly pan evaporation. Annual transpiration of native forest (AT(F)) is calculated from Equation A5.1:

$$AT_{(F)} = AG/NG \times NT_{(F)}$$
 (Equation A5.1)

where:

AG = Actual Greenness index describing the plant density and derived from the Landsat TM data.

NT(F) = Natural Transpiration rate of native forest calculated as the annual rainfall reduced by interception losses (15%) and increased by a factor of 1.4 to compensate for reduced transpiration under drought stress.

NG = Natural Greenness index describing the density of the natural forest that originally covered the catchment and calculated from Equation A5.2 or A5.3 depending on the Landsat TM scene used.

$$NG = 0.0844 \times R_{(A)} - 28$$
 for the 2000 Landsat TM scene (Equation A5.2)

$$NG = 0.0634 \times R_{(A)} - 22$$
 for the 1988 Landsat TM scene (Equation A5.3)

where:

R(A) = annual rainfall in mm

Equation A5.2 and A5.3 were obtained by regression of greenness index versus rainfall using undisturbed forest areas in the region.

2. Annual transpiration of annual pasture in the MAGIC model (AT(P)) is set by assuming a growth cycle represented by a coefficient for each month (Table A5.3), which is proportional to a nominated peak LAI.

The appropriate peak LAI is derived from calibration of the runoff against streamflow. The monthly transpiration (MT(p)) of pasture is defined by Equation A5.4

$$MT_{(P)} = 0.352 \times EP_{(M)} \times leafarea$$
 (Equation A5.4)

where:

EP(M) = monthly pan evaporation in mm

Leafarea is the area of leaf surface

0.352 is the ratio of evaporation from a leaf surface compared to evaporation from a Class A pan. The precise value of the ratio is not critical because leaf area is adjusted in the calibration process.

3. The maximum pasture LAI varies across the catchment based on the following:

$$LAI_{\text{(max)}} = 0.00247 \times R_{\text{(A)}}$$
 (Equation A5.5)

#### where:

 $R_{(A)}$  = annual rainfall in mm

0.00247 was set during calibration of the Kent model to give a maximum pasture LAI(max) that varies from 1.35 at rainfall 550 mm to 2.0 at rainfall 800 mm. It increases from east to west.

4. The LAI of annual pasture which is set to change monthly to represent its annual growth cycle is zero in summer and peaks in winter (Table A5.3).

Table A5.3 Growth factors for annual pasture

| Month         | Sept | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | June | July | Aug |
|---------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|
| Growth factor | 8.0  | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0.2 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.0  | 1.0  | 1.0 |

- 5. MAGIC distinguishes between shallow- and deep-rooted perennial pastures which are both assigned a constant year round LAI (growth factor = 1 for all months) equal to the maximum LAI of annual pasture. The roots of shallow-rooted perennial pastures are confined to the soil layer. While in practice the plants may wither if the soil moisture is depleted, the model assumes that once soil moisture is available they can quickly re-establish.
- 6. The only difference in water use between shallow and deep-rooted perennials results from the depth of root penetration. The deep-rooted perennials were assumed to have an effective rooting depth of 2 m, which means that, when the soil moisture in the upper layer is depleted, they can draw water from the clay layer if it is available within the nominated depth. Water from the clay layer is used at 60% of the upper layer rate to account for the plant stress of drawing from depth.

## Discharge to the shallow layer

The model assumed that any discharge to the shallow top layer had the salinity of the groundwater which was measured from groundwater monitoring as detailed in Section 4.5.

Table A5.4 Average groundwater and rainfall salinity used in MAGIC

| Management     | Salinity                  |                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| unit           | Groundwater<br>(mg/L TDS) | Rainfall<br>(mg/L TDS) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Headwaters     | 10 100                    | 9.4                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Wamballup      | 8 980                     | 10.0                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lake Katherine | 9 000                     | 10.4                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Middle Kent    | 15 460                    | 9.9                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky Gully    | 5 440                     | 10.7                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nunijup        | 9 000                     | 9.0                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nukennullup    | 12 920                    | 9.3                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Poorrarecup    | 5 400                     | 9.5                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Watterson Farm | 10 970                    | 9.7                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Perillup Road  | 10 450                    | 9.8                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky Glen     | 8 890                     | 9.9                    |  |  |  |  |  |

# A5.1.2 Physical processes modelled

MAGIC is usually used as a steady-state salinity model and assumes that the same land use has been applied to the catchment for many years and the water storages in each soil layer are unchanged from year to year if the catchment receives the same rainfall each year. It is useful to apply different land uses to the same catchment with the same rainfall to see how they influence salinity. Various management options were applied to the upper catchment and compared to a 'Base' case. The catchment is divided into  $25 \times 25$  m gridded cells, each with 3 layers. Earlier applications used two soil layers (Mauger 1996). The water movement modelled for a group of cells is represented in Figure A5.3. Some of the key points on modelling physical process are given in the following section.

- 1. Time-steps—The model was run in monthly time-steps starting in September and finishing in August. When a catchment is in steady-state, the soil moisture content in every cell at the end of the year would equal their soil moisture content at the start of the year. To approximate this, the model was started with all soil saturated, and then run for three consecutive years with the same average monthly rainfall for the period 1980–95. The annual totals for the third year were reported as the steady-state condition of the catchment. In the verification case, the initial soil moistures were set by running the calibration case (steady-state) first. Then the actual rainfall for the period September 1999 to December 2000 was run with the annual quantities for the year 2000 reported.
- 2. Interception of rain by leaves and other above ground surfaces was allowed for by reducing rain input by 15%. Infiltration excess was assumed negligible and not calculated.
- 3. Evaporation from the topsoil layer was assumed to occur within 200 mm of the surface when it was saturated. It was evaporated at 40% of pan evaporation rate, both in the pasture or forest areas. The calibration is sensitive to the depth but not very sensitive to the rates, indicating that the important factor is how much water is available rather than its rate of use. Evaporation from soil accounted for about 8% of the rainfall and varied for each subcatchment.
- 4. Infiltration to the middle layer—If the surface layer is partially saturated (i.e. moisture exceeds field capacity) and the middle (clay) layer is not saturated, surface layer water can infiltrate into the clay at a relatively high rate (about 1 mm/day). In an undisturbed forest, the rate should be sufficient to add enough water to the clay layer while the surface layer is partially saturated, to satisfy the trees' stressed rate of transpiration over summer when the surface layer is dry. The total is in the order of 100–200 mm per year.
- 5. Recharge to the bottom layer—Other researchers have noted that the rate of recharge to deep groundwater after clearing is much lower than would be expected if it was only controlled by the saturated permeability of the clay as determined from pump tests. The mechanism for the higher resistance has not been proven, but it must be accounted for in modelling based on physical processes. Thus, when the clay is saturated, the rate at which water leaves the saturated part of the surface layer to recharge groundwater in the bottom layer is limited as if there was a resistance at the top of the clay. The limiting rate is the main determinant of the total recharge to groundwater and is varied in the calibration of the model to result in groundwater discharge that will carry the annual salt load recorded at stream gauging stations. The rate determined by calibration in the Kent River catchment was 27 mm/year.
- 6. Lateral flow in the bottom layer—Darcy's Law was used to estimate the lateral flow in the bottom layer and some computational rules using the dispersed drainage directions were also used to transfer the water from cell to cell, starting with upstream cells. The ground slope was used for the hydraulic gradient and the lateral transmissivity of the bottom layer and middle layer combined determined the capacity for throughflow. The vertical permeability of the clay layer is used to determine the pressure that must exist in the bottom layer to drive the required discharge rate to the level of the water table in the surface layer, i.e. the bottom of the surface layer plus the depth of saturation.
- 7. MAGIC model outputs—Cells that have discharge into the surface layer but are where the hydraulic head is below ground are reported as 'shallow watertable area'. Cells where the hydraulic head is above ground are reported as 'discharge area'.

- 8. Evaporation of runoff—Water in the surface layer in excess of its saturation capacity is classed as runoff. Runoff is subjected to additional evaporation processes before it is classed as streamflow. Maximum evaporation from the ground surface in a month is assumed to be as for a lake, which is 70% of pan evaporation. Evaporation from the soil and pasture transpiration were assumed to be part of the maximum because the water vapour is released at ground level. Transpiration from trees is not because the leaves are well off the ground. On ground with slopes greater than 0.5%, runoff produced in the current month can be evaporated up to the remainder of the maximum for the month. On flatter slopes, runoff produced in previous months can also be evaporated if the maximum is not reached by evaporating the current month's runoff.
- 9. If the cell is in a designated stream zone and there is unsatisfied transpiration demand (including reduced demand due to stress), this is removed from runoff on the assumption that it is supplied by streamflow arriving from upstream.
- 10. Runoff across depressions—Some upper parts of catchments have shallow depressions that are not lakes that have been identified by analysing the DEM. The terrain analysis gives the depth of the cell below the overflow level of the depression. This depth is greater than the real depth because the overflow may be a small channel or just lower ground between DEM elevations that are spaced 25 m apart. A depth reduction of 0.2 m has been allowed. The remaining volume of water held in upland depressions is subtracted from runoff generated upstream of them because the depressions must be filled before overflow occurs, and they clearly dry out in a normal season.
- 11. The model has a special post-processing calculation that 'cascades' water through depressions so that the upstream negative totals do not propagate downstream of the depression that generated them.
- 12. Lake evaporation—In areas designated as lakes, the full volume of 'lake evaporation' is taken off every month. It may lead to the aggregate streamflow from a subcatchment containing a lake becoming negative, which would indicate that the lake level would fall in an average rainfall year. This negative volume should be included in the catchment total when evaluating the long-term average streamflow because it has to be made up in high rainfall years before the catchment area upstream of the lake contributes to streamflow. However, when comparing the model output with gauged stream records in a year of average rainfall, negative volumes should not be included because the upstream areas make no contribution, not negative.
- 13. The spreadsheet summary of model outputs allows any negative streamflows from subcatchments that terminate in lakes to be either included or excluded in downstream accumulations, according to reporting requirements. When negative streamflows are not accumulated downstream, neither are accumulations of salt loads and deep groundwater discharge. It was decided to exclude the negative streamflows generated from the Poorrarecup and Nukennullup management units since in all cases modelled an average year was applied to the Kent catchment.
- 14. Lake overflow—After comparing model outputs with records from an actual year, it is sometimes necessary to check whether a major lake overflowed or not. The model might have started with a higher water level than in the actual lake. In this case the model might have predicted the lake would overflow, when in fact it did not. The spreadsheet that summarises model outputs allows the streamflow, salt load and groundwater discharge to be prevented from overflowing if review of the records suggests this is appropriate which was the case for the Nunijup management unit.

#### Model calibration and verification

The modelling process normally used is based on the description in Mauger (1996) with modifications as described in Mauger et al. (2001). The first three-layer application of MAGIC modelling for this study was by Mauger & Dixon (2003). Descriptions of previous two-layer MAGIC modelling in the upper catchment include Dixon et al. (1998) and JDA Consultant Hydrologists (1998).

The model was calibrated to the hydraulic steady-state condition of the catchment in its maximum cleared state which, since clearing control legislation had been introduced in 1978, was closely represented by the vegetation distribution of the 1988 Landsat scene. The model was then verified by using the 2000 land use and rainfall with the same parameters as in the calibration case.

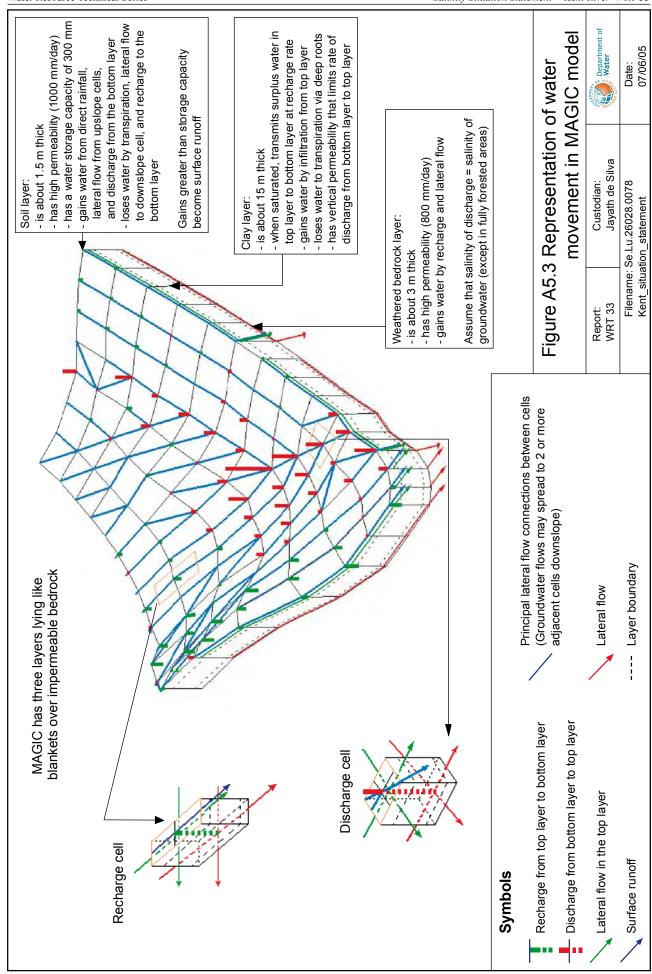


Figure A5.3 Representation of water movement in MAGIC

When the model results were compared with observed streamflows and salt loads at major sampling sites for 2000 (Fig. A5.4), MAGIC was found to have over-estimated the streamflow and salt load at Rocky Glen by 9% and 12% respectively.

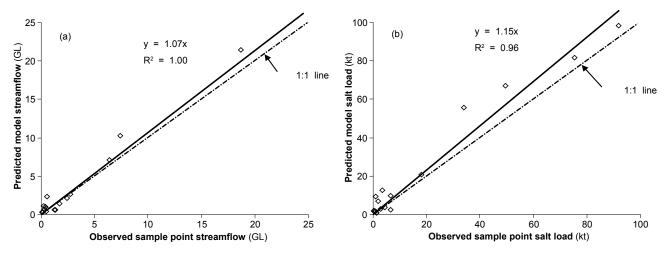


Figure A5.4. Observed and MAGIC-predicted (a) streamflow and (b) salt load at sample sites (2000)

Since 1990, 26% (186 km²) of the previously cleared area has been replanted with commercial trees (Fig. A5.2), with about 90% of these established after 1996. To verify the model, the vegetation distribution defined by the 1988 Landsat scene was substituted with the 2000 scene and rainfall changed; all other data were unchanged. The model was initially run with the average rainfall (1980–85), repeated three times to establish realistic soil moisture conditions, then run with the actual rainfall of the period September–December 1999 to produce soil moisture conditions appropriate to the start of January 2000, and finally run for the year 2000 with actual monthly rainfall to produce annual streamflow and salt load estimates. The actual streamflow and salt load differences between Styx Junction and Rocky Glen in 2000 were added to the model results for verification.

The results for Styx Junction, where the salinity recovery target is set, were calculated from the Rocky Glen model results by adding annual streamflow and salt load of 51 GL and 18 kt, being the mean of the differences between the gauging station records over the period 1980–95. This assumes that the streamflow and salt-load generating characteristics of the forested catchment are constant with time.

It was difficult to improve the accuracy for the verification case because MAGIC was run with monthly not daily time-steps and because the spatial distribution of rainfall in 2000 was different from that of average years used in the model.

# A5.2 The LUCICAT model—additional information

# A5.2.1 Hydrological processes

Evapotranspiration comprises three components—interception, transpiration by plants and evaporation from soil. Interception is represented by a canopy store, which is dependent on the Leaf Area Index of the vegetation. The rest of the rainfall reaches the soil surface and either infiltrates or creates runoff. Some of the salt in rainfall is intercepted on the plant leaves but then washed onto the soil surface in subsequent rain events. Transpiration is modelled as a function of the Leaf Area Index, relative root volume in the upper and lower stores, moisture content and the potential energy. Evaporation takes place from upper zone Dry and Wet Stores and Stream Zone Store (where it exists).

Surface runoff generated only by the process of saturation excess is rare in Western Australia as the intensity of rainfall rarely exceeds the infiltration capacity of soils. It is dependent upon the water content of the Wet Store and the variably contributing stream zone saturated areas. If part of the stream zone is saturated by the presence of the permanent groundwater system, direct runoff is also generated.

Interflow is the contribution from the shallow, intermittent groundwater system. If the permanent groundwater system does not discharge to the stream, interflow controls the recession limb of the streamflow hydrograph. Interflow is a function of the catchment-wide average lateral conductivity of the A-horizon, and the water content of the Wet Store.

Percolation is the amount of vertical water flow between the highly conductive A-horizon to the less conductive deep unsaturated soil profile. It is controlled by the catchment-wide vertical conductivity, water content in the Wet Store and the soil moisture deficit in the Subsurface Store. Most of the percolated water is used by the deep-rooted trees for transpiration so very little reaches the groundwater system. Recharge to the Groundwater Store consists of matrix and the preferential flow components.

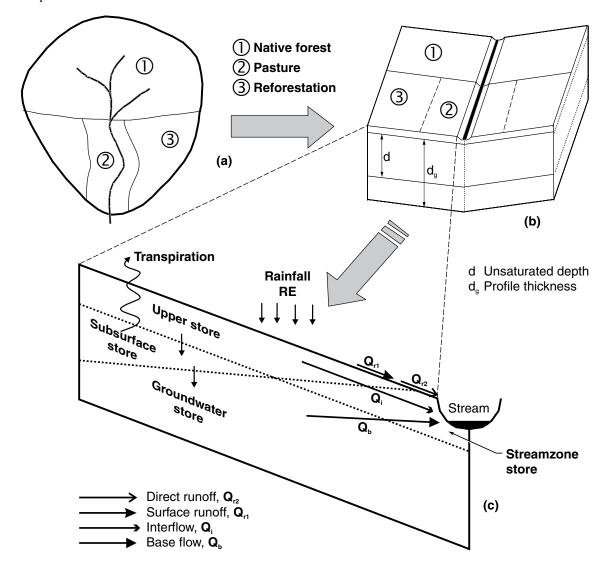


Figure A5.5 Schematic representation of (a) a subcatchment, (b) 'open book' representation, (c) hydrological processes

Baseflow is defined as the contribution of the permanent groundwater system to streamflow. Baseflow is considered to be zero unless the groundwater system connects to the stream bed. It is a function of the catchment-average lateral hydraulic conductivity of the aquifer, slope of the groundwater system, hydraulic head and stream length.

Generated flow from each of the subcatchments is routed downstream based on open channel hydraulics through a detailed channel and stream network. A particular segment of the channel may lose water through evaporation and infiltration if it becomes dry or the groundwater system does not contribute to the stream. The model is capable of reporting streamflow and salinity at any of the nominated channel nodes. All the spatially variable attributes of the catchment are incorporated into the model.

# A5.2.2 Data preparation and LUCICAT model set up

#### Rainfall and salt fall

A total of 22 pluviometers located within and around the catchment was selected for creating long term daily rainfall series for each of the subcatchments. The daily rainfall series for each subcatchment was calculated based on its distance from nearest three pluviometers (Dean & Snyder 1977). The long-term (1910–2000) average annual rainfall for the Upper Kent River ranged from 830 mm in the west to 550 mm in the east. Salt concentration of the rainfall at the centroid of each of the subcatchment was estimated from the average annual rainfall to salt concentration relationship as described by Hingston and Gailitis (1976), and ranged from 10 to 6.5 mg/L TDS.

#### Pan evaporation

With no pan evaporation data recorded within the Upper Kent catchment, annual pan evaporation data at the centroid of each of the subcatchments was adopted from Luke et al. (1988) and ranged from 1395 mm to 1510 mm.

#### Salt storage

A strong correlation of increasing soil salt storage with decreasing rainfall is well established for south-west Western Australia (Stokes et al. 1980; Johnston et al. 1987). In the upper catchment, a number of soil salt storage measurements were undertaken in the 1970s to understand the vertical and areal distribution (Johnson et al. 1987; Bari & Boyd 1993) and many samples taken in the 1990s as a part of the regional groundwater study (Bartle et al. 2000). The salt storage of the highly conductive topsoil (generally 2–3 m thick) is very low all over the catchment, generally in the order of 0.35 kg/m³. Most of the salt is stored in the unsaturated soil profile. The groundwater salinity and long-term average rainfall of the sites were well correlated. There is also a reasonably strong relationship between the groundwater salinity and the salt storage. Based on these two relationships, salt content of the subcatchments were estimated as 2.2 kg/m³ in the west to 4.6 kg/m³ in the eastern part of the upper catchment.

#### Land-use history

The land use history of each subcatchment for the whole period of simulation (1968–2003) was consolidated as a 'land-use history' file. If part of a subcatchment was cleared, a concept of land-use fractions was used to reflect the changes.

## A5.2.3 LUCICAT model calibration

LUCICAT needs minimal calibration (Bari et al. 2003; Bari & Smettem 2003) as most of the parameters are 'fixed' once calibrated in a catchment with the exception of 7 physically meaningful parameters which may vary between catchments. The most sensitive parameter (ia), the relationship between the catchment-wide lateral conductivity of the topsoil and moisture content, ranged from 2.15 to 3.15. The second most sensitive parameter was vertical conductivity of the upper layer ( $K_{uv}$ ), which controls the percolation to the deep unsaturated profile. The vertical conductivity ranged between 15.29 and 27.185 mm/day for other applications (Bari et al. 2003). The other 'variable' parameters are the topsoil depth (d) and its spatial distribution of water-holding capacity (c,b), and the average lateral conductivity ( $K_u$ ) of the aquifer.

Once satisfactory matching of the observed and predicted daily flows was achieved, the next step was to calibrate the daily stream salinity and salt load. It was not possible to estimate the initial salt storage value of the stream zone from observed data. Therefore, the model was run for few times and the final value of the stream zone salt store was taken as the initial values for each of the runs. At this stage the lateral hydraulic conductivity of the deep aquifer  $(K_{ij})$  and the other parameter  $(C_{ij})$  which controls the stability of the salts stored in the topsoil were also adjusted so that most satisfactory matching of the observed and predicted flow, salinity, salt load and groundwater trend were achieved. The 'final' value of each parameter and a comparison of the magnitude of the parameters between the Collie River and Kent River catchments is given in Table A5.5.

| Parameter   | Unit     | Range         | Rank | Most likely | Collie River | Upper Kent |
|-------------|----------|---------------|------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| С           | -        | 0.256-0.56    | 3    | 0.256       | 0.2056       | 0.125      |
| b           | -        | 0.123-0.625   | 6    | 0.256       | 0.2056       | 0.125      |
| d           | (mm)     | 1900–2500     | 4    | 2500        | 1600–2500    | 1550–2500  |
| ia          | -        | 2.15–3.15     | 1    | 2.3         | 2.5          | 2.0        |
| $K_{uv}$    | (mm/day) | 15.29–27.185  | 2    | 27.185      | 27.185       | 27.185     |
| $K_{_{II}}$ | (mm/day) | 400–1500      | 5    | 500         | 300          | 350        |
| $C_{u}$     | -        | 0.0042-0.0263 | 7    | 0.0163      | 0.0063       | 0.0063     |

Table A5.5 Adopted and final values of the 'variable' parameter set for the Upper Kent catchment

# Groundwater system

In the upper catchment, groundwater levels under native forest vary due to local geology and the presence of palaeochannels. Based on records and regional trends, an initial groundwater level was developed for each of the forested subcatchments but estimation of the initial groundwater level beneath the cleared areas was difficult. There were some studies of trends in groundwater level, particularly in the cleared areas of the upper catchment (Bari & Boyd 1993; McFarlane et al. 1994; Bartle et al. 2000; Bari & de Silva 2006). There is experimental evidence from elsewhere in the south-west showing the rate of change in groundwater level following land-use changes (Bari 1998; Mauger et al. 2001). Based on those data and land-use history, initial groundwater levels beneath the cleared areas were estimated and incorporated into the model. Typical examples of the predicted groundwater levels under native forest, cleared and replanted subcatchments are shown in Figure A5.6.

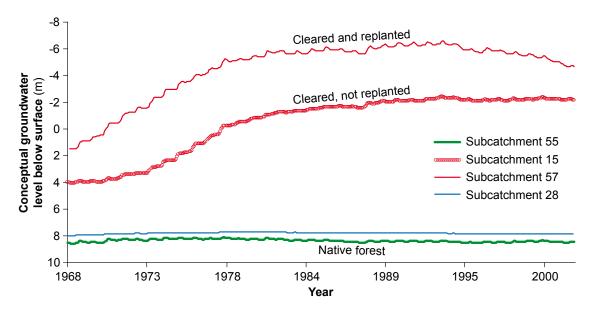


Figure A5.6 LUCICAT-predicted conceptual groundwater level below the stream bed of selected subcatchments

# Annual streamflow, salinity and load

Annual observed and predicted streamflow salinity and salt load trends for the whole simulation period showed good agreement. The model slightly underpredicted the highest flow on record, observed in 1988. Annual streamflows for the low-flow years were generally well predicted but the predicted salt loads were higher than observed ones. Overall, LUCICAT successfully predicted annual salinity with a very high R<sup>2</sup> between the observed and predicted salinity (Fig. A5.7).

The LUCICAT-predicted annual streamflow, salinity and salt loads are highly variable over the catchment (Table A5.9). The 1992–2002 mean annual salinity ranged from 9300 mg/L TDS (Nukennullup MU) to 1920 mg/L TDS (Rocky Gully MU).

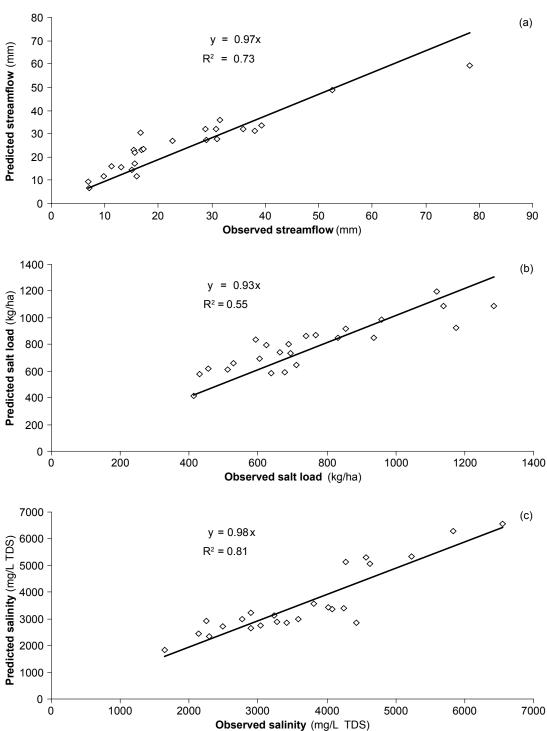


Figure A5.7 LUCICAT-predicted and observed annual (a) streamflow at (b) salinity, and (c) salt load at Rocky Glen

#### Monthly flow and salt load

A constrained linear relationship between the monthly observed and modelled streamflow gives a  $R^2$  of 0.91 (Fig. A5.8a). The model overpredicts some low flows, particularly those less than 5 mm/month. A satisfactory relationship between the observed and predicted monthly salt load was observed (Fig. A5.8b).

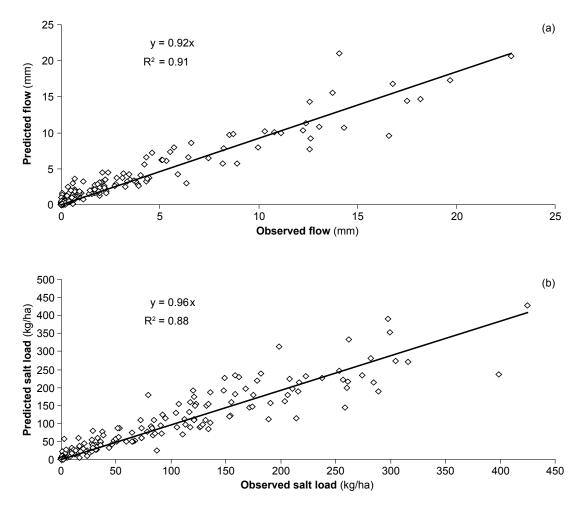


Figure A5.8 Relationship between monthly LUCICAT-predicted and observed (a) streamflow and (b) salt load at Rocky Glen

#### Daily streamflow salinity and load

For most years, daily simulated and observed streamflow hydrographs matched reasonably well. In the average-flow year of 2000, the spatial average rainfall in the Upper Kent was 590 mm. Daily streamflow was dominated by the baseflow component in October–May (Fig. A5.9a). Daily stream salinity was 5000–6000 mg/L TDS. The model predicted the flow generation processes very well, but the predicted daily salinity was more variable. Daily observed stream salinity increased to 10 000 mg/L TDS in April–June when the upstream part of the catchment began to flow and salt left on the soil surface when groundwater evaporated was flushed into the stream. The model slightly underpredicted the daily salinity, but matched the observed salt load. The model also slightly overpredicted the maximum daily (peak) flow of the year. The predicted and observed maximum runoff was 0.82 mm and 0.7 mm respectively.

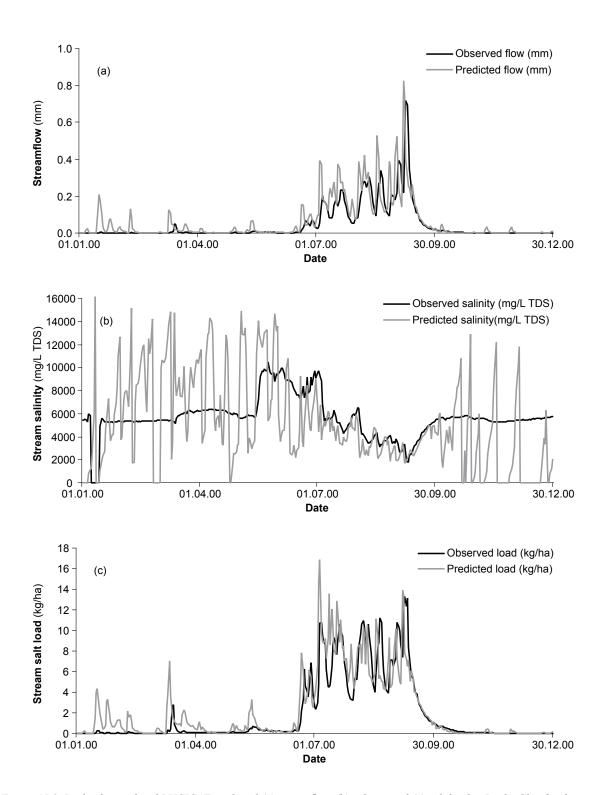


Figure A5.9 Daily observed and LUCICAT-predicted (a) streamflow, (b) salinity and (c) salt load at Rocky Glen for the year 2000

Table A5.6 Calibration case for MAGIC—Maximum clearing with average rainfall year (1980–95)

|                                    |            | Management unit |                   |                |                |         |             |                   | (                 | Gaugin           | station       | <u> </u>                      |
|------------------------------------|------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
|                                    |            |                 |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |               |                               |
|                                    | Headwaters | Wamballup       | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky<br>Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)                   | 128        | 86              | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092          | 1843                          |
| Total cleared area in 1988 (km²)   | 103        | 73              | 62                | 98             | 172            | 60      | 82          | 60                | 176               | 545              | 710           | 718                           |
| Total cleared in 1988 (%)          | 80         | 85              | 66                | 80             | 51             | 60      | 64          | 63                | 72                | 71               | 65            | 39                            |
| Average rainfall (mm/yr) (1980–95) | 501        | 547             | 574               | 544            | 648            | 489     | 513         | 530               | 497               | 527              | 564           | 736                           |
| Streamflow (GL)                    | 2.0        | 2.3             | 1.7               | 4.3            | 14.6           | 1.2     | 1.2         | 2.2               | 2.5               | 10.7             | 25            | 75                            |
| Runoff (mm)                        | 16         | 27              | 18                | 35             | 43             | 12      | 10          | 23                | 10                | 14               | 23            | 41                            |
| Salt load (kt)                     | 17         | 12              | 10                | 30             | 18             | 10      | 5           | 5                 | 21                | 71               | 88            | 106                           |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)         | 8520       | 5480            | 6300              | 6970           | 1250           | 8540    | 3800        | 2240              | 8560              | 6640             | 3550          | 1440                          |
| Groundwater discharge (GL)         | 1.6        | 1.4             | 1.2               | 1.9            | 3.4            | 1.1     | 0.3         | 0.9               | 1.9               | 6.3              | 9             | N/A                           |
| Groundwater discharge (mm)         | 13         | 16              | 12                | 16             | 10             | 11      | 3           | 10                | 8                 | 8                | 9             | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)           | 24         | 22              | 18                | 27             | 42             | 14      | 18          | 12                | 42                | 136              | 177           | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable ° (%)           | 19         | 25              | 19                | 22             | 12             | 14      | 14          | 13                | 17                | 18               | 16            | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)               | 11         | 9               | 7                 | 16             | 22             | 6       | 9           | 6                 | 21                | 65               | 86            | N/A                           |
| Modelled discharge area d (%)      | 9          | 10              | 7                 | 13             | 7              | 6       | 7           | 7                 | 9                 | 8                | 8             | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup.

Table A5.7 Verification case for MAGIC —Year 2000 vegetation with 2000 rainfall

|                                  |            |           | N                 | /lanager       | nent un        | it      |             |                   | (                 | Gaugin           | station       | n                             |
|----------------------------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
|                                  |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | nally dra   | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |               |                               |
|                                  | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijub | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky<br>Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)                 | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092          | 1843                          |
| Total cleared area in 2000 (km²) | 98         | 69        | 47                | 88             | 114            | 59      | 64          | 43                | 170               | 471              | 580           | N/A                           |
| Total cleared in 2000 (%)        | 76         | 80        | 50                | 72             | 33             | 59      | 50          | 45                | 70                | 62               | 53            | N/A                           |
| Rainfall (mm/yr)                 | 492        | 538       | 564               | 535            | 637            | 481     | 504         | 521               | 488               | 518              | 555           | 736                           |
| Streamflow (GL)                  | 2.1        | 2.4       | 1.3               | 4.1            | 11.5           | 1.4     | 1.4         | 2.1               | 2.6               | 10.2             | 21            | 55                            |
| Runoff (mm)                      | 17         | 28        | 14                | 33             | 34             | 14      | 11          | 22                | 11                | 13               | 20            | 30                            |
| Salt load (kt)                   | 17         | 13        | 9                 | 28             | 15             | 10      | 5           | 5                 | 21                | 67               | 82            | 98                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)       | 7920       | 5300      | 6770              | 6840           | 1330           | 7070    | 3590        | 2270              | 7840              | 6560             | 3810          | 1780                          |
| Groundwater discharge (GL)       | 1.6        | 1.4       | 1.0               | 1.7            | 2.5            | 1.1     | 0.4         | 0.9               | 1.8               | 5.8              | 8             | N/A                           |
| Groundwater discharge (mm)       | 12         | 16        | 10                | 14             | 7              | 11      | 3           | 9                 | 7                 | 8                | 8             | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)         | 23         | 22        | 16                | 26             | 49             | 14      | 17          | 12                | 41                | 132              | 180           | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable c (%)         | 18         | 25        | 18                | 21             | 15             | 14      | 14          | 13                | 17                | 17               | 16            | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)             | 11         | 9         | 5                 | 15             | 23             | 6       | 8           | 5                 | 20                | 60               | 82            | N/A                           |
| Modelled discharge area d (%)    | 8          | 10        | 6                 | 12             | 7              | 6       | 6           | 6                 | 8                 | 8                | 7             | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 1988.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Shallow watertable as a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> Discharge area as a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 1988.

<sup>°</sup> Shallow watertable as a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> Discharge area as a % of the total area

Table A5.8 MAGIC model—Year 2000 vegetation with average rainfall year (1980–95)

|                                    |            |           | N                 | lanager        | nent un        | it      |             |                   | (                 | Gaugin           | station    | <u> </u>                      |
|------------------------------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|                                    |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|                                    | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)                   | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Total cleared area in 1988 (km²)   | 98         | 69        | 47                | 88             | 114            | 59      | 64          | 43                | 170               | 471              | 580        | 587                           |
| Total cleared in 1988 (%)          | 76         | 80        | 50                | 72             | 33             | 59      | 50          | 45                | 70                | 62               | 53         | 32                            |
| Average rainfall (mm/yr) (1980–95) | 501        | 547       | 574               | 544            | 648            | 489     | 513         | 530               | 497               | 527              | 564        | 736                           |
| Streamflow (GL)                    | 1.9        | 2.1       | 1.1               | 3.8            | 10.1           | 1.2     | 1.3         | 2.0               | 2.3               | 9.1              | 19         | 69                            |
| Runoff (mm)                        | 14         | 25        | 11                | 31             | 30             | 12      | 10          | 21                | 10                | 12               | 17         | 38                            |
| Salt load (kt)                     | 17         | 13        | 9                 | 28             | 15             | 10      | 5           | 5                 | 21                | 68               | 82         | 100                           |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)         | 9110       | 6000      | 8530              | 7440           | 1520           | 8580    | 3780        | 2480              | 8950              | 7440             | 4350       | 1440                          |
| Groundwater discharge (GL)         | 1.6        | 1.4       | 1.0               | 1.8            | 2.5            | 1.1     | 0.4         | 0.9               | 1.8               | 5.8              | 8          | N/A                           |
| Groundwater discharge (mm)         | 12         | 16        | 10                | 14             | 7              | 11      | 3           | 9                 | 7                 | 8                | 8          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)           | 24         | 22        | 17                | 26             | 37             | 14      | 17          | 12                | 42                | 133              | 168        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable ° (%)           | 18         | 25        | 18                | 21             | 11             | 14      | 14          | 13                | 17                | 17               | 15         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)               | 11         | 9         | 5                 | 15             | 17             | 7       | 8           | 5                 | 20                | 60               | 77         | N/A                           |
| Modelled discharge area d (%)      | 9          | 10        | 6                 | 12             | 5              | 7       | 6           | 6                 | 8                 | 8                | 7          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup.

Table A5.9 Calibration case for LUCICAT

|   |            |           | N                 | lanager        | nent un        | it      |             |             | (         | Gauging station  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watersons | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |
| Area (km²)                                | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244       | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area in 1978 (km²)                | 102        | 74        | 68                | 101            | 176            | 60      | 80          | 59          | 176       | 551              | 719        | 727a                          |
| Cleared area in 1978 (%)                  | 80         | 86        | 72                | 82             | 52             | 60      | 63          | 63          | 72        | 72               | 66         | 39                            |
| Cleared area in 2002 (km²)                | 95         | 68        | 40                | 66             | 93             | 59      | 49          | 34          | 168       | 412              | 503        | 511ª                          |
| Cleared area in 2002 (%)                  | 74         | 79        | 42                | 54             | 27             | 59      | 38          | 36          | 69        | 54               | 46         | 28                            |
| Means (1992–2002)                         |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |           |                  |            |                               |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 530        | 545       | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530       | 560              | 590        | 665                           |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 2.3        | 1.8       | 2.0               | 3.4            | 17.6           | 1.0     | 1.4         | 0.8         | 2.6       | 10.1             | 27.2       | 77.7                          |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 17.7       | 21.5      | 21.8              | 27.9           | 51.8           | 10.1    | 11.4        | 8.6         | 10.6      | 11.7             | 24.9       | 42.2                          |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 14.8       | 11.0      | 16.7              | 16.7           | 33.8           | 9.2     | 13.4        | 2.8         | 16.5      | 60.8             | 93.0       | 110.7                         |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 6555       | 5970      | 8150              | 4860           | 1920           | 9110    | 9300        | 3495        | 6360      | 6040             | 3420       | 1425                          |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 8.7        | 13.8      | 13.6              | 14.2           | 12.1           | 7.6     | 8.5         | 3.2         | 8.5       | 10.0             | 10.0       |                               |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.9        | 1.7       | 2.0               | 2.1            | 1.1            | 0.9     | 1.3         | 0.9         | 1.0       | 1.6              | 1.8        |                               |
| Year 2000                                 |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |           |                  |            |                               |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 515        | 510       | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550       | 565              | 590        | 665                           |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 2.3        | 1.5       | 1.4               | 2.4            | 17.9           | 2.0     | 1.5         | 0.8         | 2.7       | 8.0              | 25.6       | 76.1                          |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 18.2       | 17.8      | 15.4              | 19.5           | 52.6           | 19.6    | 11.6        | 9.0         | 11.1      | 9.4              | 23.5       | 41.3                          |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 15.7       | 10.3      | 15.6              | 15.7           | 30.5           | 12.0    | 14.4        | 2.8         | 17.6      | 58.7             | 87.8       | 105.4                         |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 6730       | 6705      | 10805             | 6525           | 1705           | 6090    | 9840        | 3350        | 6460      | 7295             | 3430       | 1385                          |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 7.9        | 14.0      | 13.3              | 15.7           | 12.1           | 8.6     | 8.2         | 2.9         | 9.3       | 10.0             | 9.8        |                               |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.6        | 1.4       | 2.0               | 3.2            | 1.1            | 0.9     | 1.4         | 0.9         | 1.0       | 1.6              | 1.8        |                               |

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm a}\,$  The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 1988.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Shallow watertable as a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> Discharge area as a % of the total area

Table A5.10 1940s forest

|   |            |           | N                 | /lanager       | nent un        | it      |             |             |                   | Gauging          | station    | <u> </u>           |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|--------------------|
| -   |            |           |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dr    | ained       |                   |                  |            |                    |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction ° |
| Area (km²)                                | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843               |
| Cleared area (km²)                        | 26         | 16        | 7.6               | 14             | 11             | 12      | 6.8         | 10          | 38                | 92               | 103        | 111°               |
| Cleared area (%)                          | 20         | 18        | 8.1               | 11             | 3.3            | 12      | 5.3         | 11          | 16                | 12               | 9.4        | 6.0                |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium a          |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                    |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 530        | 545       | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 0.5        | 0.4       | 0.5               | 8.0            | 10.4           | 0.1     | 0.2         | 0.2         | 0.5               | 2.4              | 12.6       | 63.1               |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 3.6        | 4.8       | 5.4               | 6.7            | 30.5           | 1.4     | 1.4         | 2.6         | 2.0               | 2.8              | 11.5       | 34.2               |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 0.5        | 0.6       | 0.7               | 8.0            | 2.1            | 0.1     | 0.1         | 0.06        | 0.5               | 2.5              | 4.6        | 22.3               |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 1080       | 1375      | 1360              | 920            | 205            | 515     | 505         | 250         | 995               | 1070             | 370        | 355                |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 0.3        | 0.4       | 0.5               | 0.7            | 0.5            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.1               | 0.2              | 0.3        |                    |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.1        | 0.1       | 0.2               | 1.0            | 0.3            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0               | 0.3              | 0.3        |                    |
| Representative year at equilibrium b      |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                    |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 515        | 510       | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550               | 565              | 590        | 665                |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 0.6        | 0.4       | 0.6               | 1.0            | 11.4           | 0.4     | 0.3         | 0.4         | 0.6               | 2.8              | 13.9       | 64.5               |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 4.4        | 5.2       | 6.0               | 8.2            | 33.4           | 4.0     | 2.1         | 4.2         | 2.4               | 3.3              | 12.8       | 35.0               |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 0.5        | 0.3       | 0.31              | 0.5            | 2.0            | 0.2     | 0.1         | 0.1         | 0.5               | 1.6              | 3.6        | 21.3               |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 870        | 675       | 550               | 510            | 180            | 445     | 490         | 230         | 810               | 590              | 260        | 330                |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 0.2        | 0.2       | 0.2               | 0.8            | 0.4            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.1               | 0.2              | 0.3        |                    |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.0        | 0.1       | 0.1               | 0.8            | 0.2            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0               | 0.2              | 0.2        |                    |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002 <sup>b</sup> Annual rainfall of 2000

Table A5.11 1965 clearing

|  |            | Management unit |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   | Gauging station  |            |                    |  |
|--|------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|--------------------|--|
| -  |            |                 | N                 | nanager        | nent un        |         |             |             | '                 | Gauging          | station    | 1                  |  |
|  |            |                 |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dr    | ained       |                   |                  |            |                    |  |
|  | Headwaters | Wamballup       | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction ° |  |
| Area (km²)                               | 128        | 86              | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843               |  |
| Cleared area (km²)                       | 68         | 50              | 29                | 75             | 144            | 39      | 54          | 43          | 117               | 363              | 504        | 512°               |  |
| Cleared area (%)                         | 53         | 59              | 31                | 61             | 42             | 39      | 43          | 46          | 48                | 48               | 46         | 28                 |  |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium a         |            |                 |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                    |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                     | 530        | 545             | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                          | 1.1        | 1.6             | 1.2               | 3.3            | 18.8           | 0.4     | 1.1         | 0.8         | 1.3               | 7.6              | 26.0       | 76.5               |  |
| Runoff (mm)                              | 9.0        | 18.2            | 12.4              | 26.9           | 55.4           | 4.2     | 8.7         | 9.0         | 5.2               | 8.9              | 23.8       | 41.5               |  |
| Salt load (kt)                           | 4.3        | 6.2             | 3.1               | 10.8           | 27.2           | 0.6     | 5.4         | 1.98        | 4.5               | 25.2             | 51.6       | 69.3               |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                 | 3715       | 3975            | 2640              | 3280           | 1445           | 1495    | 4865        | 2340        | 3570              | 3305             | 1985       | 905                |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm | 3.3        | 5.4             | 2.5               | 6.0            | 9.2            | 1.7     | 3.6         | 0.1         | 2.6               | 4.2              | 5.4        |                    |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                            | 0.5        | 0.9             | 0.7               | 2.1            | 2.2            | 0.3     | 0.7         | 0.4         | 0.5               | 0.9              | 1.3        |                    |  |
| Representative year at equilibrium b     |            |                 |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                    |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                     | 515        | 510             | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550               | 565              | 590        | 665                |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                          | 1.5        | 1.6             | 1.4               | 3.6            | 20.8           | 1.1     | 1.6         | 1.1         | 1.6               | 8.6              | 28.9       | 79.4               |  |
| Runoff (mm)                              | 11.5       | 18.7            | 15.0              | 29.6           | 61.1           | 10.9    | 12.6        | 11.7        | 6.5               | 10.0             | 26.5       | 43.1               |  |
| Salt load (kt)                           | 4.2        | 6.1             | 2.67              | 11.4           | 26.3           | 0.7     | 5.8         | 2.3         | 4.4               | 25.1             | 50.6       | 68.3               |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                 | 2875       | 3800            | 1895              | 3115           | 1265           | 615     | 3640        | 2050        | 2770              | 2910             | 1755       | 860                |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm | 3.2        | 5.3             | 1.9               | 6.0            | 9.6            | 1.5     | 3.4         | 0.0         | 2.5               | 4.1              | 5.4        |                    |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                            | 0.4        | 8.0             | 0.6               | 2.1            | 2.3            | 0.3     | 0.7         | 0.4         | 0.4               | 0.9              | 1.3        |                    |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002 <sup>b</sup> Annual rainfall of 2000

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}\,$  The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002.

# Appendix 6 Management options

### A6.1 Land suitable for tree planting and perennial pastures

#### Environmental requirements

Environmental requirements for some selected commercial trees and perennial pastures were obtained from the Forest Products Commission (D Guille & G Batty pers. comm.) when preparing the Warren Salinity Situation Statement (Smith et al. 2005). The environmental requirements for commercial trees are listed in Table A6.1.

Table A6.1 Environmental requirements for commercial trees

|                | Preferred requirements         | Bluegum for pulp<br>( <i>E. globulus</i> ) | Hardwood sawlogs<br>( <i>E. cladocalyx, E. saligna</i><br>and <i>C. maculata</i> ) | Pines<br>(Pinus<br>pinaster) |
|----------------|--------------------------------|--|--|------------------------------|
| Rain-<br>fall  | Average rainfall (mm/yr)       | > 700                                      | > 550 (in blocks <sup>a</sup> )<br>> 450 (in belts <sup>b</sup> )                  | > 400                        |
| Land-          | Inundation (months)            | < 2  | < 2  | < 1                          |
| Land-<br>scape | Slopes (%)                     | < 14                                       | < 14   | < 14                         |
| se             | Unrestricted rooting depth (m) | > 2  | > 1.5 (in belts)<br>> 2.0 (in blocks)  | > 2.5                        |
| properties     | Depth of sandy soil (m)        | < 2  | < 2  | No limit                     |
| Soil pro       | Salinity (EM38) (mS/m)         | < 50                                       | < 60 (E. saligna and C. maculata)<br>< 90 (E. cladocalyx)                          | < 60                         |
|                | Soil pH (pH <sub>Ca</sub> )    | 4.5 to 8.5                                 | 4.5 to 8.5   | < 8.5                        |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Blocks are plantings more than three rows wide

#### Rainfall

Adequate rainfall is an important requirement for successful growth of commercial trees. Most of the upper catchment has an average annual rainfall of less than 700 mm, which is a major restriction for bluegum plantations that require, on average, more than 700 mm but less of a restriction for planting pines and hardwood sawlogs.

#### Landscape

Waterlogging is defined as saturation excess water in the root zone accompanied by anaerobic conditions. The excess water inhibits gas exchange with the atmosphere and the soil oxygen is rapidly depleted by biological activities and photosynthesis is impaired. The waterlogged areas were mapped directly based on analysis of the DEM, the criteria being that the land was less than 2.5 m above the stream level where the stream had a catchment area greater than 250 ha, and the slope of the ground was less than 4%. The suitable percentages for land outside waterlogged areas were therefore adjusted on the assumption that none of the suitable area was within the waterlogged area. The adjustments were based on the total areas of each 'soil mapping' unit within a subcatchment. Details of the calculation process are given in Smith et al. (2005).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Belt plantings 1, 2 or 3 rows wide, alleys with other uses > 20 m

#### Soil properties

The soil requirements for the commercial trees are listed in Table A6.1.

Soil groups in Western Australia are classified by criteria that include physical and chemical properties. For the upper catchment, digital soil—landscape mapping (Churchward et al. 1988; Stuart-Street et al. 2004; Stuart-Street & Scholz 2004) was used to identify the soil groups with the required physical and chemical properties to grow the commercial crops. These groups are represented as a percentage of a larger mapped area called a map unit. This type of soil mapping, by the Department of Agriculture, is called proportional mapping and the mapping process is detailed by van Gool and Moore (1999), and Schoknecht (2001). Unrestricted rooting depth and soil texture were the criteria used in this study.

Van Gool and Moore (1999) described the unrestricted rooting depth as 'the depth to a layer that restricts some or most plant roots'. The properties used in defining this depth are listed in Table A6.3. If one or more of these soil properties is within the range of the limiting value then plant growth is restricted. As soil pH and salinity are included as part of the unrestricted rooting depth they have not been considered as individual properties. Waterlogging is also considered as part of the unrestricted rooting depth. However, the predicted waterlogging areas described above were used.

Unrestricted rooting depth has a descriptive code where 'moderate' is 0.3-0.8 m; deep > 0.8 m; and 'very deep' is > 1.5 m (van Gool & Moore 1999). Soil groups with very deep unrestricted rooting depth (> 1.5 m) were considered suitable for commercial trees, deep-rooted and shallow perennial pastures. Shallow-rooted perennial pastures could also grow where the unrestricted rooting depth is moderate to deep (0.5 to 1.5 m).

Soil groups are also classed according to texture. Soil groups with deep sands (sands at depths > 0.8 m) were identified as suitable for pine trees and deep-rooted perennial pastures, but not for *Eucalyptus globulus*; *E. saligna*; *Corymbia maculata*; and *E. cladocalyx*.

Table A6.2 Limiting values for unrestricted rooting depth

| Soil property                          | Non-limiting value   | Limiting value   |
|--|--|--|
| Aluminium toxicity                     | pH <sub>Ca</sub> > 4   | pH <sub>Ca</sub> < 4   |
| Alkalinity                             | pH <sub>w</sub> < 8.5  | pH <sub>w</sub> > 8.5  |
| Depth to permanently saturated horizon | Nil, low or very low risk  | Very high waterlogging is always limiting. For areas with moderate to high waterlogging, root growth is generally limited to the lower depth of the seasonal watertable or depth to the impermeable layer. |
| Clayey subsoils                        | Porous, earthy soils or moderate to strongly pedal subsoils with a granular sub-angular blocky, polyhedral, angular blocky (< 50 mm) structure | Subsoils with a columnar or prismatic (> 100 mm) subsoil. Massive or weakly pedal subsoils that are not porous   |
| Pans and hard layers                   | Absent   | Presence of ferricrete and other cemented pans, saprolite  |
| Gravels                                | < 60%  | > 60%  |
| Surface salinity                       | EC (1:5) < 50 mS/m   | EC (1:5) > 50 mS/m   |

#### Land suitability criteria

The outcome was two gridded maps in which the value of each cell was the percentage of area that satisfied the criterion 'non-waterlogged unrestricted rooting depth very deep' and 'non-waterlogged unrestricted rooting depth deep and medium depth' (Table A6.3). Medium and deep unrestricted rooting depth was between 30-150 cm, while very deep unrestricted rooting depth was > 150 cm.

These maps were combined with limits on average rainfall, and that the land was still cleared in 2002, to identify the location and amount of land suitable for additional plantings of bluegums, pines, sawlogs, perennial pastures and deep rooted perennial pastures.

Table A6.3 Land suitability criteria

| Land use                                      | Waterlogged | Unrestricted rooting depth percentage criterion | Average annual rainfall |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------------|
| Bluegums                                      | No          | Very deep                                       | > 700 mm                |
| Pines (Pinus pinaster)                        |             | Very deep                                       | > 400 mm                |
| Eucalypt sawlogs                              |             | Very deep                                       | Plantations > 550 mm    |
|   |             |   | Alleys > 450 mm         |
| Shallow-rooted perennials in depths 50–150 cm | No          | Medium and deep                                 | N/A                     |
| Shallow-rooted perennials in depths >150 cm   | No          | Very deep                                       | N/A                     |
| Deep-rooted perennials in depths >150 cm      | No          | Very deep                                       | N/A                     |

The requirements for perennial pastures (e.g. lucerne and kikuyu) were less restrictive than for commercial plantations and lucerne and kikuyu grow successfully on land with gradients less than 14%, and in soils with both an unrestricted rooting depth greater than 50 cm and pH 4.5–8.5.

#### Land capability results for trees and perennial pastures

Figures 29 and 31 are maps that show the percentages of land suitable for planting commercial trees and perennial pastures. The rainfall isohyets are shown in Figure 12 so that the areas in low rainfall zones can be seen. Table A6.4 lists the existing pasture areas of management units suitable for planting trees and perennial pastures.

Table A6.4 Existing pasture areas suitable for planting trees and perennial pasture

| Management unit | Blueç | Bluegums |       | s and<br>logs    | Deep-rooted perennials |      | Shallow-root perennials |                  |
|-----------------|-------|----------|-------|------------------|------------------------|------|-------------------------|------------------|
|                 | (km²) | (%)ª     | (km²) | (%) <sup>a</sup> | (km²)                  | (%)ª | (km²)                   | (%) <sup>a</sup> |
| Headwaters      | 0     | 0        | 31    | 32               | 31                     | 32   | 65                      | 68               |
| Wamballup       | 0     | 0        | 11    | 16               | 11                     | 16   | 43                      | 63               |
| Lake Katherine  | 0     | 0        | 10    | 24               | 9                      | 24   | 21                      | 54               |
| Middle Kent     | 0     | 0        | 14    | 21               | 14                     | 21   | 40                      | 61               |
| Rocky Gully     | 20    | 21       | 30    | 32               | 30                     | 32   | 68                      | 73               |
| Nunijup         | 0     | 0        | 23    | 39               | 23                     | 39   | 41                      | 71               |
| Nukennullup     | 0     | 0        | 16    | 34               | 16                     | 34   | 32                      | 66               |
| Poorrarecup     | 0     | 0        | 13    | 38               | 13                     | 38   | 21                      | 63               |
| Watterson Farm  | 0     | 0        | 57    | 34               | 57                     | 34   | 116                     | 69               |
| Perillup Road   | 9     | 2        | 117   | 28               | 136                    | 33   | 310                     | 75               |
| Upper Kent      | 20    | 4        | 150   | 29               | 147                    | 29   | 332                     | 66               |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Suitable area as a percentage of the 'Base' cleared

#### Comparison with existing bluegum plantations

The 2002 Landsat scene was used to estimate plantation areas in the upper catchment. The type of plantation was not evident by analysing the scene, but most of them are known to be bluegums. The criteria used in this study to define suitable areas

seem too conservative given that 78% of all plantations in the Kent by 2002 were on land with too little rain (average rainfall < 700 mm), while 68% were on land deemed unsuitable due to restricted rooting depth (Table A6.3). According to the land suitability criteria, these plantations may have poor yields or die during long dry periods. Site investigations by bluegum plantation companies might have revealed that this land was suitable. Table A6.5 shows the areas of existing commercial plantations grown in land rated unsuitable due to restricted rooting depth and rainfall.

Table A6.5 Plantations rated according to 'Land capability study'

|                |                | in high rainfall zone<br>2 700 mm) |                | in low rainfall zone<br>700 mm) |
|----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
|                | Total<br>(km²) | On 'unsuitable' land<br>(km²)      | Total<br>(km²) | In 'unsuitable' land (km²)      |
| Headwaters     | 0              | 0                                  | 5              | 1                               |
| Wamballup      | 0              | 0                                  | 5              | 0.7                             |
| Lake Katherine | 0              | 0                                  | 23             | 8                               |
| Middle Kent    | 0              | 0                                  | 34             | 12                              |
| Rocky Gully    | 39             | 28                                 | 25             | 8                               |
| Nunijup        | 0              | 0                                  | 0.5            | 0.2                             |
| Nukennullup    | 0              | 0                                  | 28             | 10                              |
| Poorrarecup    | 0              | 0                                  | 18             | 6                               |
| Watterson Farm | 0              | 0                                  | 5              | 1                               |
| Perillup Road  | 0              | 0                                  | 117            | 39                              |
| Upper Kent     | 39             | 28                                 | 138            | 45                              |

Note: Commercial plantations as seen in the December 2001 Landsat scene

### A6.2 Application of MAGIC model for the management options

#### Base case

A 'Base' case in which all plantation areas identified in the 2002 Landsat scene were assumed to be fully established was prepared. The 2002 Landsat scene was used to digitise plantation areas into a map and, within the manually digitised plantation areas, any tree greenness less than 80% of the model values of nearby forest was set equal to the model value tree greenness. Where there was plantation the pasture map was set to zero. The base case also used the model's estimate of lake evaporation similar to the calibration case. The model estimated the average annual salinity at Styx Junction to be 1310 mg/L TDS.

#### Revegetation management options

The land capability maps gridded into  $25\text{-m} \times 25\text{-m}$  cells with values showing the percentage of land suitable to plant either commercial trees or perennials were input into the model and used to simulate most of the vegetation management options.

The effects of partial treatments for each management unit were calculated by the method below. These calculations are in the 'management units' sheet of each MAGIC management option spreadsheet.

1. All catchments were simulated assuming that all pasture areas with any land suitable for the proposed vegetation was 100% planted and included the plantations and native vegetation from the 'Base' case. This simulation was called 'modelling of full areas'.

- 2. The differences in streamflow and salt load between the 'Base' case and the 'modelling of full areas' results were calculated—called 'Base case minus full area modelling'.
- 3. The above differences was/were multiplied by the percentage of suitable area and divided by the modelled planted area, separately for each management unit, and the revised differences subtracted from the base case results to estimate the maximum effect feasible with that vegetation option—called 'Base case minus suitable area case'.
- 4. The effects of partial treatments for each management unit were estimated by multiplying the percentage of partial treatment by the differences calculated in No. 3 above—called '% of suitable areas planted'.
- 5. The sum of salt load and streamflow at Rocky Glen or Upper Kent is calculated by summing only the salt loads and streamflows from the management units Headwaters, Wamballup, Lake Katherine, Middle Kent and Rocky Gully that have positive streamflows. (The 'internally drained' non-contributing catchments—Nukennullup, Poorrarecup and Nunijup—were omitted.)

#### Summary of MAGIC results

The management options modelled using MAGIC are summarised in Table A6.6 and detailed in Appendix A6.7 (Tables A6.8–A6.18).

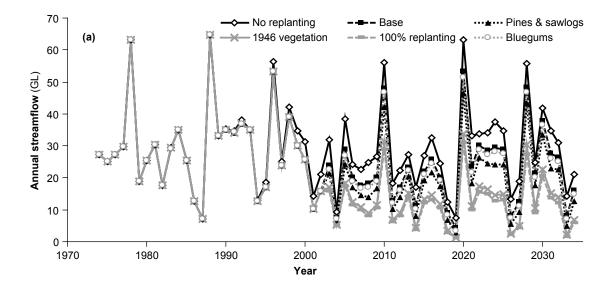
Table A6.6 Summary of MAGIC results for management options

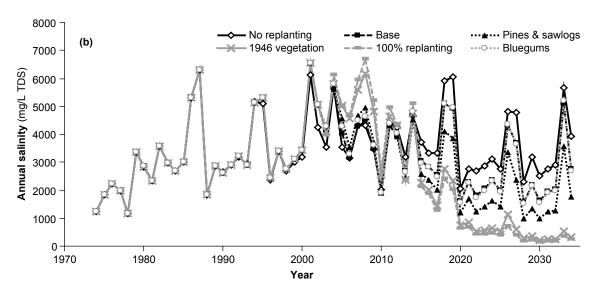
| Management option                 | Comments  | Planted                    | Upper                             |                        | Styx Junction      |                   |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
|                                   |   | area <sup>a</sup><br>(km²) | catchment<br>still cleared<br>(%) | Salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) | Streamflow<br>(GL) | Salt load<br>(kt) |
| Base                              | Do nothing  | 0                          | 46                                | 1310                   | 66                 | 87                |
| Commercial trees b                | Sited according to land capability                        |                            |                                   |                        |                    |                   |
| Bluegums                          |   | 20                         | 44                                | 1300                   | 65                 | 85                |
| Bluegums                          | Bluegums in   | 147                        | 33                                | 1090                   | 63                 | 68                |
| and/or pines                      | suitable areas only                                       |                            |                                   |                        |                    |                   |
| and sawlogs                       |   |                            |                                   |                        |                    |                   |
| Non-commercial trees              | Most of the cleared area planted                          | 360                        | 13                                | 480                    | 55                 | 26                |
|                                   | Waterlogged land  | 150                        | 32                                | 1180                   | 60                 | 71                |
| Perennial pasture b               |   |                            |                                   |                        |                    |                   |
| Deep-rooted °                     | Sited according to land capability                        | 147                        | 33                                | 1190–1320              | 63-64              | 74–85             |
| Shallow-rooted o                  | Sited according to land capability                        | 332                        | 16                                | 1050-1380              | 57–61              | 60–84             |
| Shallow-rooted perennial pastures | Waterlogged land  | 150                        | 32                                | 1320–1350              | 61–64              | 80–87             |
| Drains                            | 309 km of deep<br>drains and 3031 km<br>of shallow drains | N/A                        | 46                                | 1360                   | 67                 | 91                |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> All planted trees and perennial pastures replace pastured land in the Upper Kent catchment

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Land capability maps used to site plantations and perennial pasture

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}\,$  Results given as range because of uncertainties with LAI for perennial pastures





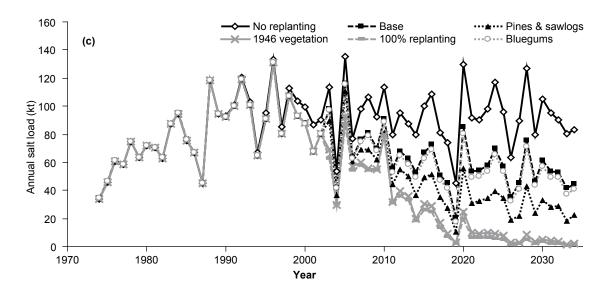


Figure A6.1 LUCICAT-predicted annual (a) streamflow (b) salinity and (c) salt load at Rocky Glen

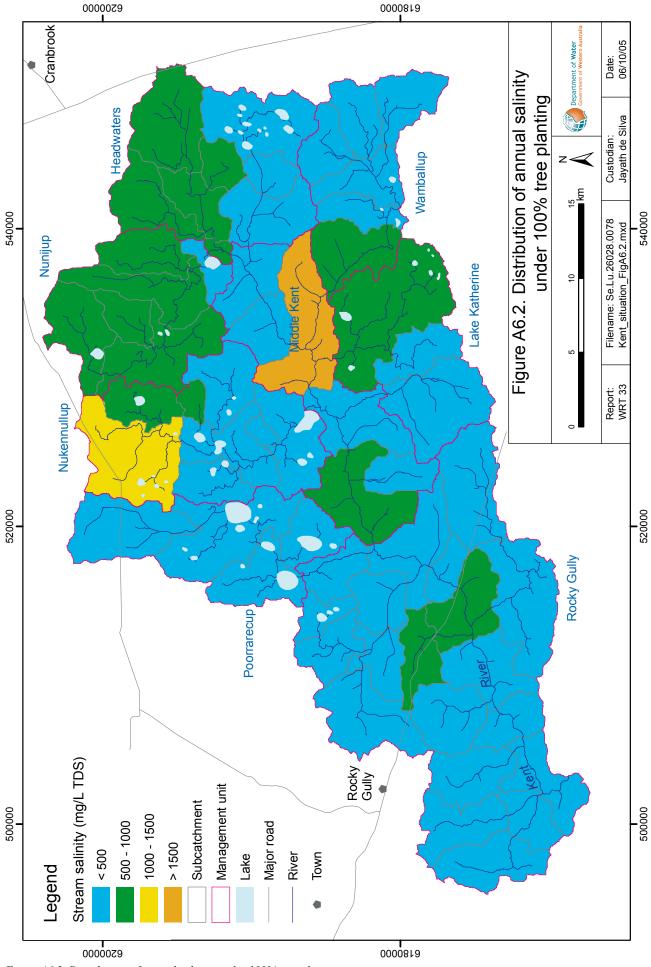


Figure A6.2 Distribution of annual salinity under 100% tree planting

### A6.3 Application of LUCICAT for tree options

LUCICAT was applied to evaluate the effects of different catchment management options and scenarios. Daily rainfall and pan evaporation data for 1971–2002 were repeated taking 1971 as 2003. All the management options were implemented on 1 January 2003. Plant rooting depth and Leaf Area Index were increased gradually to represent normal plant growth and reached mature forest level in year 10. The model was run on a daily time-step and the outputs summed to annual for comparison with observations. Figure A6.1 shows the annual values at Rocky Glen for various land use management options. If all the cleared area of the catchment were planted, annual stream salinity at Styx Junction would fall to approximately 250 mg/L TDS by 2025. Therefore mean annual rainfall for the period (2024–34) which corresponds to the annual rainfall of 1992–2002 was taken for comparison with different management options.

#### Base case

The LUCICAT model was run up to the year 2002, but most of the trees planted in the mid 1990s were still immature. A picture of the catchment at equilibrium with no further action was built by retaining the same subcatchment fractions of pasture and forest, and allowing all recent plantations to grow to maturity. Daily streamflow, particularly the peak flow, and salinity were reduced at equilibrium. Average annual figures were also reduced (Fig. A6.1): salinity down to 2210 mg/L TDS, and flows down by 3 GL to 24 GL at Rocky Glen. Detailed reductions in streamflow and salt load by management units are in Table A6.19.

#### Bluegums

With only another 2% of the upper catchment deemed suitable for bluegums, this option provides no dramatic salinity reductions: stream salinity at Rocky Glen down by less than 100 mg/L TDS and minimal reduction at Styx Junction. The biggest reduction is in the Rocky Gully management unit which has most of the cleared area suitable for bluegums (Table A6.20).

#### Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs

By planting either bluegums, pines or sawlogs on the 151 km² of suitable land, at Rocky Glen, mean annual stream salinity falls to 1415 mgL/TDS, streamflow reduces by approximately 4 GL due to the increased evapotranspiration, and average salt load falls dramatically from 53.1 kt to 28.4 kt. At Styx Junction, stream salinity is down to 650 mg/LTDS. Annual stream salinity in the Rocky Gully management unit is predicted to go down to 570 mg/L TDS and the Wamballup management unit to have the highest salinity, 3875 mg/L TDS (Table A6.21).

#### All the cleared area planted with trees

Replanting 100% of the cleared are area would reduce mean annual stream salinity at Rocky Glen and Styx Junction to 255 and 330 mg/L TDS respectively (Table A6.22). The conceptual groundwater levels below the replanted areas fall greatly over time, with further reductions possible beyond the modelling time frame. The groundwater level beneath native forest was practically stable for the whole simulation period. In terms of within-year variations, the peak flow, recession and flow duration all reduced. The groundwater contribution to the stream zone nearly reaches zero and for all management units mean annual salinity falls below 1000 mg/L TDS (Table A6.22). Figure A6.2 represents the salinity in each subcatchment under 100% tree planting for a typical year in equilibrium (2000 rainfall). The highest salinity (above 500 mg/L TDS) remained in the eastern section of the catchment, where lower rainfall, higher evaporation and low runoff limit flushing of accumulated salts from the stream zone. These areas may need longer to reach their steady-state salinity.

#### No tree planting after clearing controls

If trees had not been replanted in the upper catchment following clearing controls (1978) then average annual stream salinity at the Rocky Glen gauging station could have reached 3140 mg/L TDS, instead of the observed mean of 2210 mg/L TDS —reduction from the base is 930 mg/L TDS. The corresponding salinity at Styx Junction would have been 1380 mg/L TDS

rather than 950 mg/L TDS. Average annual salt load reduction was 40.2 kt at the Rocky Glen gauging station. The average annual streamflow reduction due to tree planting was 5.7 GL. Mean annual stream salinity at the outlet of the different management units would vary significantly, ranging from 1665 mg/L TDS to 9730 mg/L TDS (Table A6.23).

#### All private land cleared

If all the private land in the Upper Kent catchment had been cleared mean annual stream salinity at Rocky Glen and Styx Junction would probably have reached 3350 mg/L TDS and 1640 mg/L TDS respectively (Table A6.24).

#### Characteristic curves

Plotting the proportions of the cleared area planted with trees against mean annual runoff, salinity and salt load at equilibrium revealed some interesting facts (Fig. A6.3). Mean annual runoff is predicted to decline systematically to 10 mm if all the cleared areas are planted. Predicted runoff was also compared with records of south-west Western Australian catchments with similar rainfall, evapotranspiration demand and clearing (shown in text box—Fig. A6.3). The observed mean runoff at gauging station 616013 was significantly lower than the predicted runoff at Rocky Glen, probably due to higher pan evaporation and lower rainfall. The observed runoff of gauging station 614196 (80% clearing) was higher than the predicted runoff at Rocky Glen with a similar proportion of clearing.

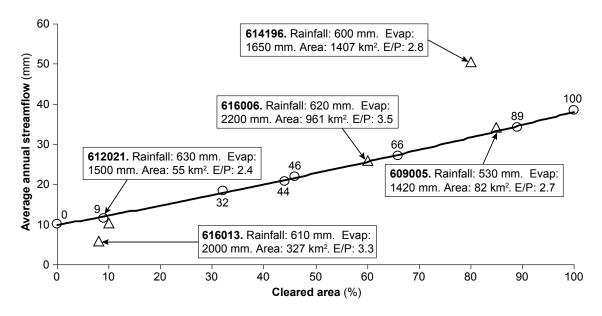


Figure A6.3 LUCICAT-predicted mean annual runoff at Rocky Glen

The relationships between the proportion of the cleared area planted to mean stream salt load and salinity reductions are clearly non-linear (Figs A6.4 & A6.5). The predicted salt load reduction matches with records of similar gauging stations reasonably well but the observed salinities at gauging stations with similar catchment attributes are highly variable. The mean annual salinity at Rocky Glen is predicted to decrease roughly 4 mg/L TDS per square kilometre of cleared area planted. Similar results of 3 mg/L TDS were obtained from the Denmark River catchment when the MAGIC model was applied to predict the effects of management options (Bari et al. 2004).

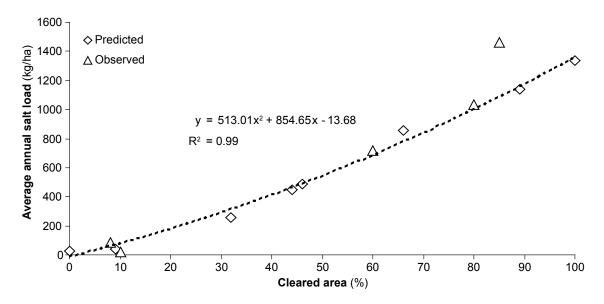


Figure A6.4 LUCICAT-predicted mean annual salt load at Rocky Glen

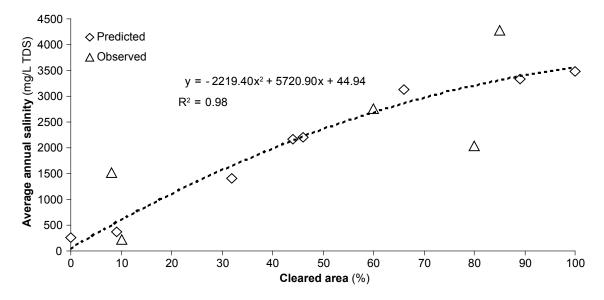


Figure A6.5 LUCICAT-predicted annual salinity at Rocky Glen

### A6.4 Comparing MAGIC and LUCICAT models for the tree management options

The two models are fundamentally very different: MAGIC is a steady-state model that assumes the same land use in a catchment for so many years that the salinity processes are at equilibrium while LUCICAT was used to take a snapshot of the catchment with a particular land use for an average year. Management options are applied to the catchment under the same rainfall and the salinity outputs compared.

MAGIC was calibrated first to the catchment under the maximum cleared state using records that represented the catchment in its full expression of salinity. To compare the outputs of the models, the daily rainfall and pan evaporation data for the period 1971–2002 in the LUCICAT model was repeated after 2002, taking 1971 as 2003. All the management options were implemented on 1 January 2003. Plant rooting depth and Leaf Area Index were increased gradually to represent normal plant growth and reached mature forest level in year 10. By the year 2024, the catchment was in equilibrium. The average

annual figures for 2024–34 were compared to MAGIC and reported under the heading 'Rainfall period at equilibrium' in Tables A6.19–24.

The differences between the models for different areas of trees planted are shown in Figure A6.6. The MAGIC results are for the calibration or 'maximum cleared' case (Table A5.6), 'Base' case (Table A6.8), bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs'(147 km² of extra trees, Table A6.10) and 'most of the cleared land planted' (Table A6.12). The LUCICAT results are for calibration or 'maximum cleared' case (Table A5.9), the 'Base' case (Table A6.19), bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs (147 km² of extra trees, Table A6.21) and '1940's forest' (Table A5.10).

#### Streamflow

The streamflows generated by MAGIC and LUCICAT were similar for the maximum cleared case and agreed with the records at the Rocky Glen gauging station (data point 1, Fig. A6.6a). The streamflows from MAGIC for all other options were around 8–9 GL lower than the streamflows from LUCICAT (data points 2-4, Fig. 6.6a).

MAGIC used 25 m gridded square cells derived from geographical information to capture the land use of each subcatchment and 'greenness' index to estimate transpiration by trees. It is difficult to estimate the 'greenness' of the added plantations: if it is too high, not enough streamflow is generated and if it is too low then recharge can occur under the plantation. The greenness of the added plantations varied with rainfall and was calculated to try and match the existing native forest in good condition. This was a bit subjective in catchments that were heavily cleared and left only with scattered paddock trees since there was not much existing native forest with understorey. However, MAGIC could distinguish between native forest in poor condition and healthy native forest. The plantations were made to use as much water as healthy native forest.

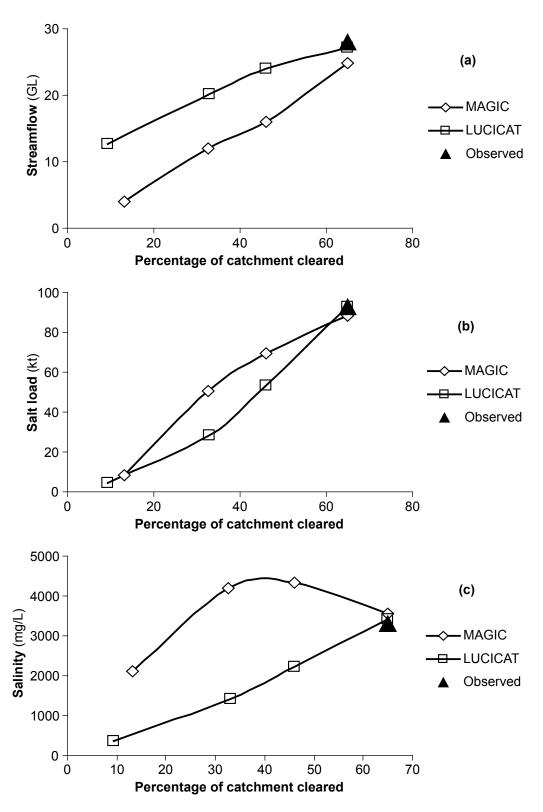
LUCICAT used a simpler method to input land-use information for each subcatchment. The LAI of the plantations was assumed to be equal to that of native forest already in the model. It assumed a constant LAI for the added plantations with a percentage of the catchment under trees. The water use of the trees (native forest or plantations) was adjusted during calibration to match the records.

The 'characteristic' curve for predicted mean annual runoff at Rocky Glen (Fig. A6.3) suggests that LUCICAT was better at estimating streamflows than MAGIC, which potentially underestimated streamflow of substantially forested catchments because it had no process for producing infiltration excess which happens when the rainfall intensity exceeds the infiltration capacity of unsaturated areas during intense storms. A version of MAGIC with this process applied has subsequently been developed, applied to a cleared, lower-rainfall catchment and produced several extra millimetres of rainfall per year (Geoff Mauger, pers. comm). The extra runoff would have been small compared to the total annual runoff produced during the maximum cleared case (data point 1 in Fig. A6.6a), but more significant when saturated areas were reduced by large-scale tree planting (data points 2–4 in Fig. A6.6a).

#### Salt loads

MAGIC produced higher salt loads than LUCICAT (Fig. A6.6b).

In the tree management options modelled by MAGIC, no trees were planted on the stream zones which are unsuitable waterlogged areas. In MAGIC, there was no groundwater discharge under large areas of trees; all of the discharge appeared in the stream zone, where there were few trees. Groundwater discharge into the shallow layer for 'most of the cleared land planted' (13% cleared, data point 4) was 1.4 mm. The groundwater discharge to the stream zone and baseflow in LUCICAT for '1940s forest' (9% cleared, data point 5) was 0.3 mm and 0.2 mm respectively. The discharge from MAGIC might have been less if the trees were planted more evenly in the landscape. Even if all up-slope areas are forested, minor clearing along valley floors may produce saline discharge, as shown by historical experience in the Collie catchment. For relatively small cleared areas, the rate of discharge will be very sensitive to the capacity of the deep aquifer to carry groundwater down the valley length, and to the recharge rates. This can lead to relatively large differences in estimates when different calculating methods are used, as is the case between MAGIC and LUCICAT.



#### Data points

- 1. Calibration or 'Maximum cleared' case
- 2. Base case
- 3. Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs (147 km² of additional commercial trees since 2002)
- 4. 'Most of the cleared land planted by MAGIC' (360 km² of additional trees since 2002)
- 5. '1940s forest by LUCICAT' (400 km² of additional trees since 2002)

Figure A6.6 Comparing tree-based management options at Rocky Glen

Under large areas of native forest and plantations in low rainfall catchments like the Upper Kent, the trees may use so much water that the groundwater aquifer beneath the shallow surface layer is lowered and disconnects from the stream. Groundwater discharge into the stream is then zero. The LUCICAT model assumes this process. For the '1940s forest' case modelled by LUCICAT, (Table A5.10) the baseflow was close to zero for most of the management units. However, under certain geological conditions such as in alluvial and colluvial sediments, groundwater can connect to parts of the streams, even under native forest. LUCICAT does not model these conditions. As alluvial and colluvial sediments are evident in all the management units (Fig. A5.1), LUCICAT might be under-estimating some of the seepage in these areas where cleared areas are upstream of the sediment areas (except for Poorrarecup, Nukennullup and Nunijup where the salt is trapped in these internally drained management units).

Most of the salt load from MAGIC is from groundwater discharge to the stream (baseflow) with a smaller component from salt in the rain (salt fall). The 'discharge into the shallow top layer' output from MAGIC and the 'groundwater discharge to stream zone' output in LUCICAT should be similar because they both represent discharge to the shallow top layer. The 'baseflow' output from LUCICAT is the estimated average annual discharge that reaches the stream. MAGIC does not separate this groundwater flow component from the total streamflow.

In the 'Base' case, MAGIC and LUCICAT both had the groundwater discharge into the shallow layer as 6 mm at Rocky Glen. (Tables A6.7 & A6.20). LUCICAT estimated that the baseflow for the 'Base' case was 1.2 mm. The resulting salt loads were different: 69 kt for MAGIC and 53 kt for LUCICAT. This is partly because the salt load calculated by MAGIC uses all of the groundwater that discharges into the shallow layer, while LUCICAT uses a proportion of this that ends up in the stream.

For the 'bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs' case, the discharge into the shallow layer estimated by MAGIC was 5.0 mm (Table A6.10), while the corresponding discharge into the stream zone estimated by LUCICAT was 2.7 mm (Table A6.21) at Rocky Glen. The baseflow calculated by LUCICAT was 0.7 mm for the same case. This resulted in the MAGIC-salt load at Rocky Glen being 78% higher than the LUCICAT-salt load.

MAGIC assumes that all the groundwater discharged into the shallow layer eventually ends up in the stream over a year. If the evaporation at the surface is too high, the salt in the discharge may stay in the soil for a few months or a few years. If the catchment receives high rainfall when it is already wet (usually in winter), the interflow (lateral flow of water in the top layer) will move the salt in the groundwater discharge to the stream. The lower salt loads produced by LUCICAT are partly due to a time delay where the salt discharged into the shallow topsoil does not all reach the stream in one year. Some of the salt may stay in the soil, close to the surface.

A small component of the differences in salt loads between the models might be due in some part to MAGIC not reaching equilibrium after 3 years. MAGIC was run for 3 years using a repeat of the average monthly rainfall for the period 1980–95 and the land use of the catchment constant for all management options. Option 2 was re-run for the whole upper catchment for 5 years with the top layer not fully saturated initially. The salt load at Rocky Glen was 5% lower than the 3-year case. Starting the top layer unsaturated and running the model longer could improve its convergence to steady-state for more forested catchments. With the Option 2 vegetation applied to the catchment, it took LUCICAT 22 years to stabilise salinity (Fig. A6.1b).

#### Salinity

The salinity of the stream is inversely proportional to streamflow. MAGIC produced higher stream salinities in the upper catchment than LUCICAT (Fig. A6.6c) because MAGIC always generated lower streamflow and higher salt load than LUCICAT. The average annual salinity characteristic curve in Figure A6.5 suggests that the LUCICAT-estimates of salinity could be more realistic. The predicted salinities were compared satisfactory with records of other catchments in the southwest of Western Australia with similar clearing, rainfall and evapotranspirational demand and the LUCICAT-estimates at Rocky Glen for the tree management options.

As not all of the management options could be modelled using LUCICAT, the perennial-pasture management options, 'non-commercial trees on waterlogged land' and 'drain' cases modelled by MAGIC were adjusted to match the LUCICAT-base case at Styx Junction.

#### Adjusting MAGIC results to match LUCICAT's 'Base' case

The MAGIC modelling results were adjusted for LUCICAT by:

- 1. Making a flow adjustment = 'LUCICAT base' streamflow minus the reduction in 'MAGIC Option' streamflow from 'MAGIC base'
- 2. Making a salt adjustment = 'LUCICAT base' salt load minus the reduction in 'MAGIC Option' salt load from 'MAGIC base' multiplied by 1.31
- 3. Adjusted salinity was derived from adjusted salt load / adjusted streamflow.

Table A6.7 Adjusting MAGIC management options to LUCICAT base case

| Management option   | Streamflow<br>(GL) | Salt<br>load<br>(kt) | Decrease in<br>streamflow<br>(GL) | Adjusted<br>streamflow<br>(GL) | Decrease<br>in salt load<br>scaled<br>(kt) | Adjusted<br>salt load<br>(kt) | MAGIC<br>salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) | Adjusted<br>MAGIC<br>salinity<br>(mg/L TDS) |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| LUCICAT   |                    |                      |                                   |                                |  |                               |                                 |   |
| Base  | 75.0               | 71.0                 |                                   |                                |  |                               | 949                             | 949   |
| Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs                                 | 70.6               | 46.0                 | 4.0                               |                                | 24.7                                       |                               | 652                             | 652   |
| MAGIC   |                    |                      |                                   |                                |  |                               |                                 |   |
| Base  | 66.5               | 87.0                 |                                   |                                |  |                               | 1308                            |   |
| Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs                                 | 62.6               | 68.1                 | 3.9                               | 70.6                           | 18.8                                       | 46.0                          | 1089                            | 651   |
| Bluegums  | 65.3               | 84.9                 | 1.2                               | 73.3                           | 2.1  | 68.0                          | 1300                            | 927   |
| Deep-rooted perennial pastures <sup>a</sup>                       | 62.6               | 74.3                 | 3.8                               | 70.7                           | 12.6                                       | 54.2                          | 1187                            | 766   |
| Deep-rooted perennial pastures <sup>b</sup>                       | 64.2               | 84.5                 | 2.3                               | 72.3                           | 2.4  | 67.5                          | 1317                            | 934   |
| Shallow-rooted perennial pastures <sup>a</sup>                    | 57.4               | 60.4                 | 9.1                               | 65.5                           | 26.6                                       | 35.8                          | 1052                            | 547   |
| Shallow-rooted perennial pastures <sup>b</sup>                    | 60.8               | 83.7                 | 5.7                               | 68.9                           | 3.3  | 66.4                          | 1375                            | 963   |
| Drains  | 67.4               | 91.3                 | -0.9                              | 75.5                           | -4.4                                       | 76.5                          | 1355                            | 1013  |
| Waterlogged trees   | 60.3               | 71.0                 | 6.2                               | 68.4                           | 15.9                                       | 49.8                          | 1178                            | 729   |
| Waterlogged shallow-<br>rooted perennial<br>pastures <sup>b</sup> | 64.3               | 86.8                 | 2.2                               | 72.4                           | 0.1  | 70.6                          | 1350                            | 975   |
| Waterlogged shallow-<br>rooted perennial<br>pastures <sup>a</sup> | 60.9               | 80.4                 | 5.6                               | 69.0                           | 6.6  | 62.1                          | 1319                            | 900   |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> at high density (80% LAI of annual pasture in winter)

The above adjustments were justified by calculating the decrease in streamflow and salt load between 'Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs' and the 'Base' case for both models at Styx Junction. The streamflow reduction for both models was 4 GL and did not need re-scaling. The salt load reduction was 24.7 kt for LUCICAT and 18.8 kt for MAGIC and was re-scaled by a factor of 24.7/18.8 = 1.31. The same 150 km² were suitable for commercial trees, deep-rooted and shallow-rooted perennial pastures, and trees on waterlogged land. Additional land was suitable for shallow-rooted perennials—a total area of 332 km². There could be more error in adjusting the MAGIC results for this option.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> at low density (50% LAI of annual pasture in winter)

This method of adjusting the MAGIC management option results was tested on the 'Bluegums'. The adjusted salinity calculated was 927 mg/L TDS which was slightly higher than the LUCICAT modelled result of 910 mg/L TDS.

#### A6.5 Additional information — Diversion

'Where to divert the water to' is an important issue. As suggested in the PWD report (1980) diversion into the Frankland River is an option and another is disposal to the Southern Ocean. The diverted water could be conveyed to disposal sites via channels or pipelines. This report only aimed to analyse the effectiveness of an in-stream diversion on reducing salinity downstream, rather than fully developing a diversion proposal. Thus, while the final disposal location is a major consideration, it will not be discussed in more detail in this report.

Public Works Department (1980) proposed a diversion site at the Rocky Glen gauging station, which would remove water from the cleared agricultural zones of the catchment. At the time the PWD work was completed, the gauging station had been operating for less than a year. Now, more than 20 years of data have been analysed.

More than 84% of the salt load but only 39% of the flow that reaches Styx Junction goes through Rocky Glen so diversion here should provide dramatic salinity reduction.

A total flow diversion requires that all water reaching the diversion point be prevented from continuing downstream. To maximise efficiency it is assumed that one mean annual flow will be diverted each year but the diversion dam needs to be capable of retaining additional water during high flow years and the accumulation of excess water if several high-flow years occurred in a row.

#### Total flow diversion

To determine the holding capacity of a total diversion dam, it was assumed that the equivalent of one mean annual flow would be diverted each year. The entire annual record at the gauging station was assessed and, following an iterative summation process, the values for each summation ranked. The maximum volume of water that might need to be contained was calculated from these figures.

The diversion site characteristics, such as size, and dam wall height, were then calculated. The MAGIC system (Mauger 1996) was used to assess digital elevation maps of the diversion site specified in the PWD report (Public Works Department 1980). The limiting height of the dam was determined by analysing the contours in the area surrounding the proposed dam wall location. This limiting height contour became the uppermost boundary for the inundated area. Increments of dam height, area and volume were calculated up to the limiting height. These figures were then compared to the total holding capacity calculated, and a dam wall height and area of maximum inundation determined.

#### Partial flow diversion

Gauging station records were analysed to calculate the characteristics of a partial flow diversion. The daily streamflow and salt load records were ranked according to the flow values and then accumulated and used to calculate the reverse accumulated salinity concentration. A percentage of flow to be diverted was then determined based on the daily flow and the total accumulated flow, with the calculation adjusted based on the number of daily values used. The load diverted was calculated using a relationship between the daily flow, the corresponding reverse accumulated concentration, and the daily load figure. This was then adjusted based on the number of days used in the calculation.

Figure A6.7 illustrates the relationship between the percentages of flow and load diverted for the Rocky Glen gauging station.

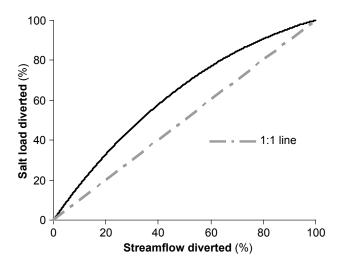


Figure A6.7 Partial diversion calculations for the Rocky Glen gauging station

Diversion site characteristics were not calculated for the partial flow diversions but would require the construction of a small pipehead dam, and would inundate a significantly smaller area than total flow diversion.

#### Impacts on salinity at Styx Junction

Combined ('Option 1' + 'Option 2') streamflow =

The impacts of total and partial flow diversions at Rocky Glen on the salinity at the Styx Junction outlet were calculated by applying the diverted percentages to the results of the LUCICAT Base case simulation.

### A6.6 Additional information — Combination of management options

The impacts of implementing several revegetation management options are calculated assuming that the outputs vary linearly with the area planted.

```
'Option 1' streamflow + 'Option 2' streamflow – 'Base' streamflow

Combined ('Option 1' + 'Option 2') salt load =
'Option 1' salt load + 'Option 2' salt load – 'Base' salt load

Combined ('Option 1' + 'Option 2') salinity =

Combined ('Option 1' + 'Option 2') salt load / Combined ('Option 1' + 'Option 2') streamflow
```

The combined effects of the groundwater pumping option and revegetation at the same location are calculated by assuming that pumping takes 50% of the groundwater discharge remaining after the application of the other management options. This assumes the two options behave in a linear manner, which is a crude assumption. Similar collector pipe networks would be required, but the bores may be spaced further apart or pumped at lower rates.

## A6.7 MAGIC results for management options

Table A6.8 MAGIC Base case—'do nothing'

In 2002, assumes plantations are fully grown with average rainfall year (1980–95)

|                                    |            |           | N                 |                |                | Gauging | station     | 1                 |                   |                  |            |                               |
|------------------------------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|                                    |            |           |                   |                |                | Interr  | nally dra   | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|                                    | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)                   | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Total cleared area in 2002 (km²)   | 95         | 68        | 40                | 66             | 93             | 59      | 49          | 34                | 168               | 412              | 503        | 511                           |
| Total cleared in 2002 (%)          | 74         | 79        | 42                | 54             | 27             | 59      | 38          | 36                | 69                | 54               | 46         | 28                            |
| Average rainfall (mm/yr) (1980–95) | 501        | 547       | 574               | 544            | 648            | 489     | 513         | 530               | 497               | 527              | 564        | 736                           |
| Surface water                      |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)                    | 1.8        | 2.1       | 0.8               | 2.6            | 8.6            | 1.2     | 1.0         | 1.8               | 2.2               | 7.5              | 16         | 66                            |
| Runoff (mm)                        | 14         | 24        | 9                 | 22             | 25             | 12      | 8           | 19                | 9                 | 10               | 15         | 36                            |
| Salt load (kt)                     | 16         | 12        | 7                 | 23             | 12             | 10      | 2           | 4                 | 20                | 57               | 69         | 87                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)         | 9020       | 5560      | 8260              | 8510           | 1420           | 8850    | 2480        | 2010              | 8870              | 7670             | 4340       | 1310                          |
| Groundwater                        |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Groundwater discharge (GL)         | 1.5        | 1.3       | 0.7               | 1.2            | 2.0            | 1.1     | 0.2         | 0.6               | 1.7               | 4.8              | 7          | N/A                           |
| Groundwater discharge (mm)         | 12         | 15        | 8                 | 10             | 6              | 11      | 1           | 7                 | 7                 | 6                | 6          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)           | 23         | 21        | 15                | 22             | 32             | 14      | 15          | 11                | 42                | 122              | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable ° (%)           | 18         | 25        | 16                | 18             | 9              | 14      | 11          | 12                | 17                | 16               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)               | 11         | 8         | 4                 | 11             | 14             | 7       | 6           | 5                 | 20                | 52               | 65         | N/A                           |
| Modelled discharge area ° (%)      | 8          | 10        | 5                 | 9              | 4              | 7       | 5           | 5                 | 8                 | 7                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup.

Table A6.9 MAGIC—Bluegums only

|   |            |           | N                 | /lanager       |                | (       | Gauging     | station           | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Interr  | nally dra   | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 95         | 68        | 40                | 66             | 73             | 59      | 49          | 34                | 168               | 403              | 483        | 491                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 74         | 79        | 42                | 54             | 22             | 59      | 38          | 36                | 69                | 53               | 44         | 27                            |
| Planted area (km²)  | 0          | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 20             | 0       | 0           | 0                 | 0                 | 0                | 20         | 20                            |
| Planted area ° (%)  | 0          | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 21             | 0       | 0           | 0                 | 0                 | 0                | 4          | 4                             |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 1.8        | 2.1       | 8.0               | 2.6            | 7.4            | 1.2     | 1.0         | 1.8               | 2.2               | 7.3              | 15         | 65                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 14         | 24        | 9                 | 22             | 22             | 12      | 8           | 19                | 9                 | 10               | 13         | 35                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 16         | 12        | 7                 | 23             | 10             | 10      | 2           | 4                 | 20                | 56               | 67         | 85                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 9020       | 5560      | 8000              | 8510           | 1380           | 8850    | 2480        | 2010              | 8870              | 7640             | 4570       | 1300                          |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 2.0        | 1.3       | 0.7               | 1.2            | 1.8            | 1.2     | 1.1         | 0.9               | 1.7               | 4.7              | 7          | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 15         | 15        | 8                 | 10             | 5              | 12      | 9           | 9                 | 7                 | 6                | 6          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 23         | 21        | 15                | 22             | 31             | 14      | 15          | 11                | 42                | 121              | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable <sup>c</sup> (%)                         | 18         | 25        | 16                | 18             | 9              | 14      | 11          | 12                | 17                | 16               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 11         | 8         | 4                 | 11             | 12             | 7       | 6           | 5                 | 20                | 51               | 65         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area c (%)  | 8          | 10        | 5                 | 9              | 4              | 7       | 5           | 5                 | 8                 | 7                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 1988.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}\,$  As a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 1988.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> As a % of the total area

Table A6.10 MAGIC—Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs

|   |            |           | N                 | lanager        |                | (       | Gauging     | station           | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 64         | 57        | 30                | 53             | 63             | 36      | 32          | 21                | 111               | 295              | 356        | 364                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 50         | 66        | 32                | 43             | 19             | 36      | 25          | 23                | 46                | 39               | 33         | 20                            |
| Planted area (km²)  | 31         | 11        | 9                 | 14             | 30             | 23      | 16          | 13                | 57                | 57               | 147        | 147                           |
| Planted area <sup>c</sup> (%)                               | 32         | 16        | 24                | 21             | 32             | 39      | 34          | 38                | 34                | 14               | 29         | 29                            |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 1.2        | 1.7       | 0.5               | 2.2            | 6.5            | 0.7     | 0.9         | 1.6               | 1.5               | 5.3              | 12         | 63                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 9          | 20        | 5                 | 18             | 19             | 7       | 7           | 17                | 6                 | 7                | 11         | 34                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 10         | 10        | 5                 | 17             | 9              | 6       | 2           | 2                 | 12                | 38               | 50         | 68                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 8460       | 5560      | 10000             | 7960           | 1340           | 8980    | 2190        | 1420              | 8190              | 7160             | 4190       | 1090                          |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 1.3        | 1.1       | 0.5               | 1.0            | 1.5            | 0.8     | 0.6         | 0.5               | 1.0               | 3.4              | 5          | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 10         | 12        | 6                 | 8              | 4              | 8       | 5           | 6                 | 4                 | 4                | 5          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 18         | 19        | 13                | 20             | 27             | 11      | 12          | 9                 | 33                | 101              | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable c (%)                                    | 14         | 22        | 14                | 16             | 8              | 11      | 9           | 10                | 13                | 13               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 7          | 7         | 3                 | 9              | 10             | 4       | 5           | 4                 | 14                | 38               | 65         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area ° (%)  | 6          | 8         | 4                 | 7              | 3              | 4       | 4           | 4                 | 6                 | 5                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

Table A6.11 MAGIC—Non-commercial trees on waterlogged land

|   |            |           | N                 | /lanagen       |                |         | Gauging     | station           | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijub | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 68         | 43        | 23                | 44             | 75             | 44      | 34          | 22                | 122               | 264              | 353        | 361                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 53         | 50        | 24                | 36             | 22             | 44      | 27          | 24                | 50                | 35               | 32         | 20                            |
| Planted area (km²)  | 27         | 24        | 17                | 22             | 18             | 15      | 14          | 12                | 45                | 148              | 150        | 150                           |
| Planted area ° (%)  | 21         | 28        | 18                | 18             | 5              | 15      | 11          | 13                | 19                | 19               | 14         | 8                             |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 8.0        | 0.8       | 0.1               | 1.1            | 6.9            | 0.4     | 0.9         | 1.6               | 1.0               | 2.5              | 10         | 60                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 6          | 10        | 1                 | 9              | 20             | 4       | 7           | 17                | 4                 | 3                | 9          | 33                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 13         | 9         | 1                 | 18             | 12             | 5       | 2           | 3                 | 17                | 40               | 53         | 71                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 17 090     | 10 650    | 16 000            | 16 740         | 1690           | 12 300  | 2310        | 1880              | 16 920            | 16 290           | 5460       | 1180                          |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 1.3        | 1.1       | 0.6               | 1.1            | 2.0            | 0.6     | 0.2         | 0.5               | 0.3               | 3.6              | 6          | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 10         | 12        | 6                 | 9              | 6              | 6       | 1           | 6                 | 1                 | 5                | 5          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 18         | 17        | 11                | 17             | 29             | 3       | 12          | 9                 | 34                | 95               | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable ° (%)                                    | 14         | 20        | 12                | 14             | 9              | 3       | 9           | 10                | 14                | 12               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 3          | 2         | 2                 | 3              | 8              | 1       | 3           | 3                 | 7                 | 6                | 65         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area ° (%)  | 3          | 2         | 2                 | 2              | 2              | 1       | 2           | 4                 | 3                 | 2                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}$  As a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}\,$  As a % of the total area

Table A6.12 MAGIC — Most of the cleared land planted

|   |            |           | N                 | /lanager       |                |         | Gauging     | station           | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijub | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 23         | 19        | 13                | 19             | 24             | 16      | 16          | 12                | 42                | 120              | 143        | 150                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 18         | 22        | 14                | 16             | 7              | 16      | 12          | 13                | 17                | 16               | 13         | 8                             |
| Planted area (km²)  | 72         | 49        | 26                | 47             | 69             | 43      | 33          | 22                | 126               | 292              | 360        | 360                           |
| Planted area ° (%)  | 76         | 72        | 67                | 71             | 74             | 73      | 67          | 64                | 75                | 38               | 33         | 20                            |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 0.3        | 0.2       | 0.1               | 0.8            | 2.6            | 0.1     | 8.0         | 1.3               | 0.4               | 1.6              | 4.0        | 55                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 2.6        | 2.7       | 1.1               | 6.4            | 7.5            | 1.0     | 6.7         | 13.6              | 1.7               | 2.1              | 3.7        | 30                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 1.2        | 1.3       | 0.4               | 2.4            | 3.2            | 1.4     | 1.3         | 0.9               | 1.1               | 5.4              | 8.5        | 26                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 3690       | 5470      | 4000              | 3110           | 1250           | 12910   | 1490        | 720               | 2650              | 3370             | 2120       | 480                           |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 0.3        | 0.3       | 0.3               | 0.3            | 0.6            | 0.3     | 0.1         | 0.2               | 0.3               | 1.0              | 1.5        | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 2.3        | 3.5       | 2.8               | 2.5            | 1.7            | 2.5     | 8.0         | 2.3               | 1.3               | 1.3              | 1.4        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 7.1        | 6.8       | 6.1               | 9.0            | 13.3           | 4.2     | 5.7         | 5.1               | 13.0              | 44.6             | 57.4       | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable c (%)                                    | 5.6        | 8.0       | 6.6               | 7.3            | 3.9            | 4.2     | 4.5         | 5.4               | 5.3               | 5.8              | 5.3        | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 1.6        | 1.1       | 1.2               | 2.2            | 2.8            | 8.0     | 1.9         | 2.3               | 2.8               | 11.3             | 14.0       | N/A                           |
| Discharge area ° (%)  | 1.2        | 1.3       | 1.3               | 1.8            | 8.0            | 8.0     | 1.5         | 2.4               | 1.2               | 1.5              | 1.3        | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

Table A6.13 MAGIC—Deep-rooted perennial pastures at high density

|   |            |           | N                 | lanager        |                |         | Gauging     | g station         | <u> </u>          |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 64         | 57        | 30                | 53             | 63             | 36      | 32          | 21                | 111               | 276              | 356        | 364                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 50         | 66        | 32                | 43             | 19             | 36      | 25          | 23                | 46                | 36               | 33         | 20                            |
| Planted area (km²)  | 31         | 11        | 9                 | 14             | 30             | 23      | 16          | 13                | 57                | 136              | 147        | 147                           |
| Planted area (%) <sup>c</sup>                               | 32         | 12        | 10                | 11             | 9              | 23      | 13          | 14                | 23                | 18               | 29         | 8                             |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 1.2        | 1.7       | 0.5               | 2.2            | 6.5            | 0.7     | 0.9         | 1.6               | 1.5               | 5.1              | 12         | 63                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 10         | 20        | 5                 | 18             | 19             | 7       | 7           | 17                | 6                 | 7                | 11         | 34                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 12         | 10        | 6                 | 19             | 10             | 7       | 2           | 3                 | 15                | 42               | 57         | 74                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 9850       | 5950      | 11000             | 8760           | 1520           | 10190   | 2180        | 1650              | 9730              | 8260             | 4680       | 1190                          |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 1.4        | 1.1       | 0.6               | 1.0            | 1.6            | 0.8     | 0.6         | 0.5               | 1.0               | 3.4              | 6          | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 11         | 13        | 6                 | 8              | 5              | 8       | 5           | 6                 | 4                 | 4                | 5          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 20         | 20        | 13                | 20             | 29             | 11      | 12          | 10                | 35                | 104              | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable ° (%)                                    | 15         | 23        | 14                | 17             | 8              | 11      | 10          | 10                | 14                | 14               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 8          | 7         | 3                 | 9              | 11             | 4       | 5           | 4                 | 14                | 38               | 65         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area c (%)  | 6          | 8         | 4                 | 7              | 3              | 4       | 4           | 4                 | 6                 | 5                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to be 1% cleared in 2002

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}$  As a % of the total area

 $<sup>^{\</sup>mathtt{b}}\,$  The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> As a % of the total area

Table A6.14 MAGIC—Deep-rooted perennial pastures at low density

|   |            |           | N                 | lanager        |                | (       | Gauging     | station           | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 64         | 57        | 30                | 53             | 63             | 36      | 32          | 21                | 111               | 276              | 356        | 364                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 50         | 66        | 32                | 43             | 19             | 36      | 25          | 23                | 46                | 36               | 33         | 20                            |
| Planted area (km²)  | 31         | 11        | 9                 | 14             | 30             | 23      | 16          | 13                | 57                | 57               | 147        | 147                           |
| Planted area ° (%)  | 32         | 16        | 24                | 21             | 32             | 39      | 34          | 38                | 34                | 14               | 29         | 29                            |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 1.5        | 1.9       | 0.6               | 2.4            | 7.4            | 0.9     | 0.9         | 1.7               | 1.8               | 6.0              | 14         | 64                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 11         | 22        | 6                 | 19             | 22             | 9       | 7           | 18                | 8                 | 8                | 13         | 35                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 15         | 11        | 7                 | 22             | 11             | 9       | 2           | 3                 | 19                | 55               | 67         | 85                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 10540      | 6160      | 11000             | 9260           | 1540           | 10460   | 2420        | 2050              | 10460             | 9250             | 4890       | 1320                          |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 1.7        | 1.2       | 0.7               | 1.2            | 2.0            | 1.0     | 0.7         | 0.7               | 1.0               | 4.7              | 7          | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 13         | 15        | 8                 | 10             | 6              | 10      | 5           | 8                 | 4                 | 6                | 6          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 24         | 21        | 15                | 22             | 32             | 14      | 15          | 11                | 42                | 124              | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable c (%)                                    | 19         | 25        | 16                | 18             | 9              | 14      | 12          | 12                | 17                | 16               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 10         | 8         | 4                 | 10             | 13             | 6       | 6           | 4                 | 18                | 48               | 65         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area ° (%)  | 8          | 9         | 4                 | 8              | 4              | 6       | 4           | 5                 | 8                 | 6                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

Table A6.15 MAGIC—Shallow-rooted perennial pastures at high density

|   |            |           | N                 | lanagen        |                | (       | Gauging     | station           | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94                | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 30         | 25        | 18                | 26             | 25             | 17      | 16          | 13                | 51                | 102              | 171        | 178                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 24         | 29        | 20                | 21             | 7              | 17      | 13          | 13                | 21                | 13               | 16         | 10                            |
| Planted area (km²)  | 65         | 43        | 21                | 40             | 68             | 41      | 32          | 22                | 116               | 116              | 332        | 332                           |
| Planted area ° (%)  | 68         | 63        | 54                | 61             | 73             | 71      | 66          | 63                | 69                | 28               | 66         | 65                            |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 0.6        | 0.7       | 0.1               | 1.3            | 4.1            | 0.3     | 0.9         | 1.4               | 0.8               | 2.1              | 7          | 57                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 5          | 8         | 1                 | 10             | 12             | 3       | 7           | 15                | 3                 | 3                | 6          | 31                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 10         | 8         | 1                 | 15             | 9              | 5       | 2           | 2                 | 13                | 31               | 43         | 60                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 15460      | 11700     | 15000             | 11810          | 2150           | 17170   | 2090        | 1660              | 15390             | 14370            | 6220       | 1050                          |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 1.0        | 0.8       | 0.5               | 8.0            | 1.4            | 0.6     | 0.2         | 0.4               | 0.2               | 2.4              | 4          | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 7          | 10        | 6                 | 7              | 4              | 6       | 2           | 4                 | 1                 | 3                | 4          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 19         | 18        | 13                | 19             | 28             | 11      | 12          | 9                 | 34                | 98               | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable c (%)                                    | 15         | 21        | 14                | 15             | 8              | 11      | 9           | 10                | 14                | 13               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 5          | 4         | 3                 | 6              | 8              | 3       | 4           | 3                 | 10                | 25               | 65         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area c (%)  | 4          | 5         | 3                 | 5              | 2              | 3       | 3           | 4                 | 4                 | 3                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}$  As a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> As a % of the total area

Table A6.16 MAGIC—Shallow-rooted perennial pastures at low density

|   | Manag      | ement     | unit              |                |                |         | Gauging     | station          | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Interna | ally drai   | ned <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup      | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Total area (km²)  | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94               | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area after planting the management option (km²)     | 30         | 25        | 18                | 26             | 25             | 17      | 16          | 13               | 51                | 102              | 171        | 178                           |
| Total cleared area after planting the management option (%) | 24         | 29        | 20                | 21             | 7              | 17      | 13          | 13               | 21                | 13               | 16         | 10                            |
| Planted area (km²)  | 65         | 43        | 21                | 40             | 68             | 41      | 32          | 22               | 116               | 116              | 332        | 332                           |
| Planted area <sup>c</sup> (%)                               | 68         | 63        | 54                | 61             | 73             | 71      | 66          | 63               | 69                | 28               | 66         | 65                            |
| Surface water   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                  |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)   | 1.1        | 1.2       | 0.3               | 1.9            | 5.9            | 0.6     | 0.9         | 1.6              | 1.4               | 4.1              | 10         | 61                            |
| Runoff (mm)   | 9          | 13        | 3                 | 15             | 17             | 6       | 7           | 17               | 6                 | 5                | 9          | 33                            |
| Salt load (kt)  | 15         | 11        | 7                 | 22             | 12             | 8       | 2           | 3                | 19                | 54               | 66         | 84                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)                                  | 13450      | 9620      | 22000             | 11550          | 1970           | 13320   | 2450        | 2200             | 13270             | 13310            | 6400       | 1380                          |
| Groundwater   |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                  |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (GL)                       | 1.5        | 1.2       | 0.7               | 1.2            | 1.9            | 0.9     | 0.2         | 0.6              | 0.3               | 4.5              | 6          | N/A                           |
| Discharge into shallow top layer (mm)                       | 11         | 14        | 7                 | 10             | 6              | 9       | 2           | 7                | 1                 | 6                | 6          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)                                    | 24         | 22        | 15                | 23             | 32             | 14      | 15          | 11               | 43                | 125              | 153        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable c (%)                                    | 19         | 26        | 16                | 18             | 9              | 14      | 12          | 12               | 18                | 16               | 14         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)  | 9          | 7         | 4                 | 9              | 11             | 5       | 5           | 4                | 17                | 43               | 65         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area ° (%)  | 7          | 8         | 4                 | 8              | 3              | 5       | 4           | 4                | 7                 | 6                | 6          | N/A                           |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

Table A6.17 MAGIC – Groundwater pumping (15 kL/day/bore)

|                                  |            |           | N                 | lanager        |                |         | Gaugin      | g statio          | n                 |                  |            |                               |
|----------------------------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|                                  | -          |           |                   |                |                | Intern  | ally dra    | ined <sup>a</sup> |                   |                  |            |                               |
|                                  | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup       | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>b</sup> |
| Pipe network                     |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Length of collector pipes (km)   | 38.92      | 27.79     | 24.86             | 41.63          | 74.43          | 0       | 0           | 0                 | 49.74             | 138.25           | 207.63     | 207.63                        |
| Length of transport pipes ° (km) | 16.73      | 10.55     | 13.30             | 15.24          | 54.16          | 0       | 0           | 0                 | 16.73             | 56.29            | 109.98     | 109.98                        |
| Number of bores                  | 118        | 115       | 66                | 114            | 185            | 0       | 0           | 0                 | 115               | 438              | 628        | 628                           |
| Groundwater                      |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Volume pumped (GL/yr)            | 0.65       | 0.63      | 0.36              | 0.62           | 1.01           | 0       | 0           | 0                 | 0.63              | 0.63             | 3.44       | 3.44                          |
| Salt in pumped water (kt/yr)     | 6.5        | 5.7       | 3.3               | 9.6            | 5.5            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0               | 6.9               | 6.9              | 30.6       | 30.6                          |
| Surface water                    |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |                   |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)                  | 1.58       | 1.20      | 1.27              | 1.98           | 14.72          | 0.99    | 1.02        | 0.77              | 1.93              | 7.97             | 20.59      | 71.12                         |
| Salt load (kt)                   | 8.0        | 3.5       | 3.3               | 6.9            | 7.9            | 9.5     | 4.8         | 1.1               | 9.3               | 32.9             | 22.5       | 40.1                          |
| Mean stream salinity (mg/L TDS)  | 500        | 2910      | 2630              | 3500           | 540            | 9590    | 4720        | 1400              | 4820              | 4130             | 1090       | 560                           |

Assumes 50% of discharge to shallow layers is pumped out. The discharge to shallow layers is from MAGIC. Uses LUCICAT 'Base' case flow and salt loads.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 1988

 $<sup>^{\</sup>circ}\,$  As a % of the total area

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The inflow streamflow, salt load, stream salinity, and groundwater discharge are for Lakes Nunijup, Carabundup and Poorrarecup

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

<sup>°</sup> Length of pipes within Upper Kent catchment only

Table A6.18 MAGIC - Deep and shallow drains

|  |            |           | N                 | lanager        |                |         | Gauging     | g station   | 1                 |                  |            |                               |
|--|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|  |            |           |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dr    | ained       |                   |                  |            |                               |
|  | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |
| Total area (km²)                       | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Total cleared in area in 2002 (km²)    | 95         | 68        | 40                | 66             | 93             | 59      | 49          | 34          | 168               | 412              | 503        | 503                           |
| Total cleared area in 2002 (%)         | 74         | 79        | 42                | 54             | 27             | 59      | 38          | 36          | 69                | 54               | 46         | 27                            |
| Surface water                          |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Streamflow (GL)                        | 2.0        | 2.2       | 0.9               | 2.8            | 8.9            | 1.1     | 1.0         | 1.9         | 2.8               | 8.1              | 17         | 67                            |
| Runoff (mm)                            | 16         | 26        | 10                | 23             | 26             | 11      | 8           | 20          | 11                | 11               | 15         | 37                            |
| Salt load (kt)                         | 17         | 12        | 7                 | 24             | 13             | 12      | 3           | 4           | 21                | 62               | 74         | 91                            |
| Stream salinity (mg/L TDS)             | 8510       | 5460      | 8000              | 8690           | 1410           | 10690   | 2780        | 2010        | 8470              | 7600             | 4370       | 1360                          |
| Groundwater                            |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Discharge (GL)                         | 1.6        | 1.3       | 8.0               | 1.3            | 2.1            | 1.3     | 0.2         | 0.7         | 0.2               | 5.1              | 7          | N/A                           |
| Discharge (mm)                         | 13         | 16        | 8                 | 11             | 6              | 13      | 1           | 7           | 1                 | 7                | 7          | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable (km²)               | 21         | 19        | 13                | 20             | 31             | 13      | 13          | 10          | 38                | 110              | 140        | N/A                           |
| Shallow watertable b (%)               | 16         | 22        | 14                | 16             | 9              | 13      | 10          | 11          | 16                | 14               | 13         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area (km²)                   | 7          | 5         | 3                 | 7              | 10             | 5       | 4           | 4           | 14                | 35               | 46         | N/A                           |
| Discharge area <sup>b</sup> (%)        | 5          | 6         | 3                 | 6              | 3              | 5       | 3           | 4           | 6                 | 5                | 4          | N/A                           |
| Drain statistics                       |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Length of shallow drains (km)          | 558        | 387       | 229               | 404            | 598            | 345     | 299         | 212         | 985               | 2448             | 3031       | 3031                          |
| Length of deep drain (km)              | 56         | 47        | 25                | 66             | 39             | 29      | 30          | 18          | 95                | 274              | 309        | 309                           |
| Total water in shallow (GL)            | 2.0        | 2.5       | 1.9               | 2.3            | 6.8            | 1.6     | 0.3         | 0.1         | 2.5               | 8.7              | 17.4       | 17.4                          |
| Water in shallow drains (kL/km)        | 3.6        | 6.4       | 8.1               | 5.6            | 11.3           | 4.8     | 0.9         | 0.7         | 2.5               | 3.6              | 5.8        | 5.8                           |
| Total water in deep drains (GL)        | 0.5        | 0.5       | 0.7               | 0.7            | 2.6            | 1.1     | 0.9         | 1.1         | 0.5               | 2.5              | 8.2        | 8.2                           |
| Water in deep drains (kL/km)           | 8          | 12        | 30                | 10             | 67             | 37      | 32          | 61          | 6                 | 9                | 26         | 26                            |
| Total discharge in shallow drains (GL) | 0.54       | 0.50      | 0.31              | 0.46           | 0.44           | 0.37    | 0.04        | 0.01        | 0.61              | 1.84             | 2.67       | 2.67                          |
| Discharge in shallow drains (kL/km)    | 0.97       | 1.30      | 1.37              | 1.14           | 0.74           | 1.06    | 0.14        | 0.02        | 0.62              | 0.75             | 0.88       | 0.88                          |
| Total discharge in deep drains (GL)    | 0.35       | 0.21      | 0.10              | 0.29           | 0.14           | 0.18    | 0.03        | 0.004       | 0.37              | 0.96             | 1.30       | 1.30                          |

Note: 2-m deep drains were placed on major streams in pasture areas. 1-m deep shallow drains were at 200 m centres in pasture areas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 1988

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> As a % of the total area

# A6.8 LUCICAT results for management options

Table A6.19 LUCICAT-`Base' case-'do nothing'

|   | Management unit |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   | Gauging station  |            |                               |  |
|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--|
|   |                 |           |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dra   | ained       |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
|   | Headwaters      | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |  |
| Area (km²)                                | 128             | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |  |
| Cleared area in 1978 (km²)                | 102             | 74        | 68                | 101            | 176            | 60      | 80          | 59          | 176               | 551              | 719        | 727a                          |  |
| Cleared area in 1978 (%)                  | 80              | 86        | 72                | 82             | 52             | 60      | 63          | 63          | 72                | 72               | 66         | 39                            |  |
| Cleared area in 2002 (km²)                | 95              | 68        | 40                | 66             | 93             | 59      | 49          | 34          | 168               | 412              | 503        | 511ª                          |  |
| Cleared area in 2002 (%)                  | 74              | 79        | 42                | 54             | 27             | 59      | 38          | 36          | 69                | 54               | 46         | 28                            |  |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium b          |                 |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 530             | 545       | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 2.2             | 1.8       | 1.6               | 2.6            | 15.7           | 1.0     | 1.0         | 8.0         | 2.6               | 8.6              | 24.0       | 74.6                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 17.4            | 21.3      | 17.4              | 21.2           | 46.3           | 9.9     | 8.1         | 8.2         | 10.5              | 10.0             | 22.0       | 40.5                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 7.3             | 9.2       | 6.6               | 16.6           | 13.4           | 9.5     | 4.8         | 1.1         | 16.2              | 39.8             | 53.1       | 70.7                          |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 3300            | 5000      | 4045              | 6355           | 855            | 9595    | 4720        | 1400        | 6335              | 4630             | 2210       | 950                           |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 8.9             | 12.6      | 5.3               | 11.4           | 4.5            | 8.5     | 2.9         | 2.0         | 9.0               | 6.2              | 5.7        |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.9             | 1.6       | 1.0               | 2.3            | 1.1            | 1.0     | 0.6         | 0.2         | 1.1               | 1.3              | 1.2        |                               |  |
| Representative year at equilibrium c      |                 |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 515             | 510       | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550               | 565              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 2.4             | 1.7       | 2.0               | 3.0            | 17.3           | 2.0     | 1.5         | 1.1         | 2.8               | 9.5              | 26.4       | 76.9                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 19.1            | 19.4      | 21.0              | 24.4           | 50.9           | 19.5    | 11.8        | 11.4        | 11.6              | 11.0             | 24.2       | 41.7                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 14.8            | 8.7       | 7.0               | 9.6            | 13.1           | 11.6    | 5.3         | 1.2         | 16.5              | 40.2             | 53.2       | 70.8                          |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 6055            | 5210      | 3550              | 3200           | 755            | 5920    | 3555        | 1110        | 5820              | 4250             | 2015       | 920                           |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 9.3             | 12.9      | 5.1               | 11.6           | 4.3            | 8.9     | 2.8         | 2.1         | 9.5               | 6.3              | 5.8        |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 8.0             | 1.4       | 1.0               | 2.4            | 1.4            | 1.0     | 0.6         | 0.2         | 1.1               | 1.2              | 1.2        |                               |  |

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002
 <sup>b</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002
 <sup>c</sup> Annual rainfall of 2000

# A6.8 LUCICAT results for management options (continued)

Table A6.20 LUCICAT—Bluegums only

|   |            | Management unit |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   | Gauging station  |            |                               |  |
|---|------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--|
|   |            |                 |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dr    | ained       |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup       | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijub | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |  |
| Area (km²)                                | 128        | 86              | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |  |
| Cleared area after planting (km²)         | 95         | 68              | 40                | 66             | 73             | 59      | 49          | 34          | 168               | 412              | 483        | 491ª                          |  |
| Cleared area after planting (%)           | 74         | 79              | 42                | 54             | 22             | 59      | 38          | 36          | 69                | 54               | 44         | 27                            |  |
| Planted area (km²)                        | 0          | 0               | 0                 | 0              | 20             | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 20         | 20                            |  |
| Planted area (%)                          | 0          | 0               | 0                 | 0              | 5.8            | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 1.8        | 1.1                           |  |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium b          |            |                 |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 530        | 545             | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 2.2        | 1.8             | 1.6               | 2.6            | 14.5           | 1.0     | 1.0         | 0.8         | 2.6               | 8.6              | 22.8       | 73.3                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 17.4       | 21.3            | 17.4              | 21.2           | 42.6           | 9.9     | 8.1         | 8.2         | 10.5              | 10.0             | 20.9       | 39.8                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 14.7       | 9.2             | 6.6               | 9.2            | 9.5            | 9.5     | 4.8         | 1.08        | 16.2              | 39.8             | 49.2       | 66.8                          |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 6595       | 5000            | 4045              | 3540           | 660            | 9595    | 4720        | 1400        | 6335              | 4630             | 2160       | 910                           |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 2.7        | 8.8             | 2.8               | 3.9            | 2.3            | 1.4     | 0.7         | 0.3         | 2.5               | 2.8              | 2.7        |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.4        | 1.3             | 8.0               | 2.1            | 0.9            | 0.3     | 0.2         | 0.1         | 0.5               | 8.0              | 8.0        |                               |  |
| Representative year at equilibrium °      |            |                 |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 515        | 510             | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550               | 565              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 2.4        | 1.7             | 2.0               | 3.0            | 15.9           | 2.0     | 1.5         | 1.1         | 2.8               | 9.4              | 25.0       | 75.6                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 19.1       | 19.4            | 21.0              | 24.4           | 46.8           | 19.5    | 11.8        | 11.4        | 11.6              | 11.0             | 22.9       | 41.0                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 14.8       | 8.7             | 7.0               | 9.6            | 9.3            | 11.6    | 5.3         | 1.2         | 16.5              | 40.2             | 49.4       | 67.1                          |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 6055       | 5210            | 3550              | 3200           | 585            | 5920    | 3555        | 1110        | 5820              | 4255             | 1975       | 890                           |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 2.6        | 9.0             | 2.2               | 4.2            | 2.3            | 1.3     | 0.6         | 0.2         | 2.5               | 2.8              | 2.6        |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.3        | 1.1             | 0.7               | 2.0            | 0.9            | 0.3     | 0.1         | 0.1         | 0.5               | 8.0              | 0.7        |                               |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Annual rainfall of 2000

# A6.8 LUCICAT results for management options (continued)

Table A6.21 LUCICAT—Bluegums and/or pines and sawlogs

|   |            |           | N                 | /lanage        | ment un        | it      |             |             |                   | Gauging station  |            |                               |  |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dr    | ained       |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |  |
| Area (km²)                                | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |  |
| Cleared area after planting (km²)         | 64         | 57        | 30                | 53             | 63             | 36      | 32          | 21          | 111               | 295              | 356        | 364ª                          |  |
| Cleared area after planting (%)           | 50         | 66        | 32                | 43             | 19             | 36      | 25          | 23          | 46                | 39               | 33         | 20                            |  |
| Planted area (km²)                        | 31         | 11        | 9.5               | 14             | 30             | 23      | 16          | 13          | 57                | 117              | 147        | 147                           |  |
| Planted area (%)                          | 24         | 12        | 10                | 11             | 8.8            | 23      | 13          | 14          | 23                | 15               | 13         | 8.0                           |  |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium b          |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 530        | 545       | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 1.4        | 1.6       | 1.2               | 2.2            | 13.8           | 0.5     | 0.6         | 0.4         | 1.7               | 6.6              | 20.1       | 70.6                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 10.7       | 19.0      | 12.4              | 17.5           | 40.5           | 4.9     | 4.6         | 4.5         | 6.8               | 7.7              | 18.4       | 38.3                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 4.8        | 6.3       | 3.2               | 6.1            | 7.9            | 1.4     | 1.3         | 0.42        | 5.7               | 20.6             | 28.4       | 46.0                          |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 3515       | 3875      | 2745              | 2845           | 570            | 2805    | 2155        | 1010        | 3390              | 3120             | 1410       | 650                           |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 2.7        | 8.8       | 2.8               | 3.9            | 2.3            | 1.4     | 0.7         | 0.3         | 2.5               | 2.8              | 2.7        |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.4        | 1.3       | 8.0               | 2.1            | 0.9            | 0.3     | 0.2         | 0.1         | 0.5               | 8.0              | 8.0        |                               |  |
| Representative year at equilibrium °      |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 515        | 510       | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550               | 565              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 1.7        | 1.6       | 1.5               | 2.7            | 15.1           | 1.2     | 0.9         | 0.6         | 2.1               | 7.8              | 22.6       | 73.1                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 13.3       | 19.1      | 15.5              | 21.8           | 44.5           | 12.1    | 7.3         | 6.5         | 8.6               | 9.1              | 20.7       | 39.7                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 4.9        | 6.2       | 2.8               | 6.8            | 8.0            | 1.7     | 1.4         | 0.5         | 6.0               | 20.9             | 28.8       | 46.4                          |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 2890       | 3795      | 1950              | 2550           | 525            | 1400    | 1545        | 790         | 2830              | 2680             | 1275       | 635                           |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 2.6        | 9.0       | 2.2               | 4.2            | 2.3            | 1.3     | 0.6         | 0.2         | 2.5               | 2.8              | 2.6        |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.3        | 1.1       | 0.7               | 2.0            | 0.9            | 0.3     | 0.1         | 0.1         | 0.5               | 8.0              | 0.7        |                               |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002 <sup>b</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002 <sup>c</sup> Annual rainfall of 2000

# A6.8 LUCICAT results for management options (continued)

Table A6.22 LUCICAT—All cleared areas planted

|   |            |           | N                 | /lanage        | ment un        | it      |             |             | Gauging station   |                  |            |                               |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dra   | ained       |                   |                  |            |                               |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |
| Area (km²)                                | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |
| Cleared area (km²)                        | 0          | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 0              | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 0          | 8ª                            |
| Cleared area (%)                          | 0          | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 0              | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 0          | 0.4                           |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium b          |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 530        | 545       | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                           |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 0.2        | 0.2       | 0.3               | 0.6            | 9.7            | 0.1     | 0.2         | 0.1         | 0.2               | 1.6              | 11.1       | 61.6                          |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 1.4        | 2.5       | 3.6               | 5.2            | 28.6           | 0.8     | 1.2         | 1.4         | 0.8               | 1.8              | 10.2       | 33.4                          |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 0.1        | 0.2       | 0.2               | 0.4            | 1.9            | 0.1     | 0.1         | 0.05        | 0.1               | 1.0              | 2.8        | 20.5                          |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 595        | 925       | 670               | 615            | 200            | 720     | 525         | 360         | 565               | 620              | 255        | 330                           |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 0.0        | 0.1       | 0.2               | 0.4            | 0.4            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0               | 0.1              | 0.2        |                               |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.0        | 0.1       | 0.1               | 0.6            | 0.3            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0               | 0.1              | 0.2        |                               |
| Representative year at equilibrium °      |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 513        | 507       | 575               | 561            | 671            | 590     | 546         | 567         | 548               | 563              | 588        | 666                           |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 0.2        | 0.2       | 0.3               | 8.0            | 10.7           | 0.2     | 0.2         | 0.2         | 0.2               | 1.7              | 12.2       | 62.8                          |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 10.9       | 11.5      | 15.8              | 30.8           | 210.3          | 10.8    | 19.1        | 17.6        | 20.6              | 158.0            | 505.5      | 1876.1                        |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 0.1        | 0.1       | 0.10              | 0.2            | 1.8            | 0.1     | 0.1         | 0.1         | 0.1               | 0.6              | 2.3        | 20.0                          |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 520        | 390       | 300               | 300            | 170            | 705     | 490         | 355         | 500               | 320              | 190        | 320                           |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 0.0        | 0.0       | 0.0               | 0.2            | 0.3            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0               | 0.0              | 0.1        |                               |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 0.0        | 0.0       | 0.0               | 0.2            | 0.2            | 0.0     | 0.0         | 0.0         | 0.0               | 0.0              | 0.1        |                               |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002

c Annual rainfall of 2000

Table A6.23 No tree planting after clearing controls

|   | Management unit |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   | Gauging station  |            |                               |  |
|---|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--|
|   |                 |           |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dr    | ained       |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
|   | Headwaters      | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |  |
| Area (km²)                                  | 128             | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |  |
| Cleared area (km²)                          | 102             | 74        | 68                | 101            | 176            | 60      | 80          | 59          | 176               | 551              | 719        | 727ª                          |  |
| Cleared area (%)                            | 80              | 86        | 72                | 82             | 52             | 60      | 63          | 63          | 72                | 72               | 66         | 39                            |  |
| Planted area (km²)                          | 0               | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 0              | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 0          | 0                             |  |
| Planted area (%)                            | 0               | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 0              | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 0          | 0                             |  |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium <sup>b</sup> |                 |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                        | 530             | 545       | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                             | 2.3             | 1.9       | 2.4               | 3.8            | 19.4           | 1.0     | 1.7         | 1.0         | 2.6               | 10.9             | 29.8       | 80.3                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                                 | 17.6            | 22.4      | 25.3              | 31.0           | 57.0           | 10.0    | 13.4        | 10.4        | 10.6              | 12.7             | 27.2       | 43.6                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                              | 16.0            | 11.1      | 17.6              | 16.5           | 32.3           | 9.7     | 14.7        | 3.15        | 17.5              | 62.6             | 93.3       | 111.0                         |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                    | 7065            | 5745      | 7390              | 4310           | 1665           | 9730    | 8665        | 3225        | 6755              | 5725             | 3140       | 1380                          |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm)   | 10.3            | 14.8      | 15.0              | 7.9            | 11.6           | 8.8     | 9.8         | 3.8         | 9.8               | 11.1             | 11.1       |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                               | 0.9             | 1.7       | 1.7               | 2.1            | 2.4            | 1.0     | 1.3         | 0.8         | 1.1               | 1.6              | 1.8        |                               |  |
| Representative year at equilibrium c        |                 |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                        | 515             | 510       | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550               | 565              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                             | 2.4             | 1.7       | 2.3               | 3.8            | 20.9           | 1.9     | 2.1         | 1.2         | 2.8               | 10.7             | 31.0       | 81.6                          |  |
| Runoff (mm)                                 | 18.8            | 19.2      | 24.0              | 30.5           | 61.6           | 19.4    | 16.2        | 12.3        | 11.4              | 12.4             | 28.4       | 44.2                          |  |
| Salt load (kt)                              | 15.9            | 10.2      | 16.99             | 16.6           | 30.8           | 11.8    | 15.7        | 3.4         | 17.6              | 61.2             | 90.5       | 108.1                         |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                    | 6607            | 6155      | 7520              | 4430           | 1470           | 6075    | 7630        | 2985        | 6310              | 5740             | 2915       | 1325                          |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm)   | 10.6            | 15.1      | 15.1              | 8.0            | 12.0           | 9.2     | 9.9         | 3.8         | 10.3              | 11.3             | 11.3       |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                               | 0.9             | 1.5       | 1.7               | 2.1            | 2.4            | 1.0     | 1.3         | 0.8         | 1.1               | 1.5              | 1.7        |                               |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002 <sup>b</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002 <sup>c</sup> Annual rainfall of 2000

Table A6.24 All private land cleared

|   |            |           | N                 | lanager        | nent un        | it      |             |             |                   | Gauging station  |            |                               |  |
|---|------------|-----------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------------------------|--|
|   |            |           |                   |                |                | Inter   | nally dr    | ained       |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
|   | Headwaters | Wamballup | Lake<br>Katherine | Middle<br>Kent | Rocky<br>Gully | Nunijup | Nukennullup | Poorrarecup | Watterson<br>Farm | Perillup<br>Road | Rocky Glen | Styx<br>Junction <sup>a</sup> |  |
| Area (km²)                                | 128        | 86        | 93                | 123            | 340            | 100     | 127         | 94          | 244               | 764              | 1092       | 1843                          |  |
| Cleared area (km²)                        | 128        | 85        | 93                | 123            | 251            | 93      | 121         | 79          | 237               | 734              | 973        | 981ª                          |  |
| Cleared area (%)                          | 100        | 99        | 100               | 100            | 74             | 93      | 95          | 84          | 97                | 96               | 89         | 53                            |  |
| Planted area (km²)                        | 0          | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 0              | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 0          | 0                             |  |
| Planted area (%)                          | 0          | 0         | 0                 | 0              | 0              | 0       | 0           | 0           | 0                 | 0                | 0          | 0                             |  |
| Rainfall period at equilibrium b          |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 530        | 545       | 590               | 570            | 670            | 525     | 535         | 545         | 530               | 560              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 3.2        | 2.2       | 3.3               | 4.5            | 25.0           | 1.6     | 2.7         | 0.6         | 3.6               | 15               | 38         | 89                            |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 25         | 26        | 35                | 36             | 73             | 16      | 21          | 6.4         | 15                | 17               | 35         | 48                            |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 21         | 12        | 26                | 21             | 47             | 12      | 19          | 2.2         | 23                | 84               | 128        | 146                           |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 6655       | 5520      | 7820              | 4750           | 1895           | 7695    | 7290        | 3600        | 6460              | 5755             | 3350       | 1640                          |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 12         | 16        | 20                | 8.0            | 15             | 10      | 12          | 5.5         | 11                | 13               | 13         |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 1.1        | 1.8       | 2.4               | 2.5            | 3.2            | 1.1     | 1.7         | 8.0         | 1.3               | 1.9              | 2.2        |                               |  |
| Representative year at equilibrium °      |            |           |                   |                |                |         |             |             |                   |                  |            |                               |  |
| Annual rainfall (mm)                      | 515        | 510       | 575               | 560            | 670            | 590     | 545         | 570         | 550               | 565              | 590        | 665                           |  |
| Streamflow (GL)                           | 4.5        | 2.0       | 3.1               | 4.6            | 27             | 3.1     | 3.4         | 0.7         | 5.0               | 16               | 42         | 92                            |  |
| Runoff (mm)                               | 36         | 23        | 33                | 38             | 80             | 31      | 26          | 7.5         | 20                | 18               | 38         | 50                            |  |
| Salt load (kt)                            | 30         | 12        | 25                | 24             | 46             | 16      | 22          | 2.5         | 32                | 95               | 138        | 155                           |  |
| Mean salinity (mg/L TDS)                  | 6730       | 5940      | 8015              | 5135           | 1705           | 5330    | 6600        | 3500        | 6550              | 5960             | 3315       | 1685                          |  |
| Groundwater discharge to stream zone (mm) | 13         | 16        | 20                | 8.2            | 16             | 11      | 13          | 5.6         | 12                | 14               | 14         |                               |  |
| Baseflow (mm)                             | 1.1        | 1.6       | 2.2               | 2.5            | 3.3            | 1.2     | 1.8         | 0.9         | 1.3               | 1.8              | 2.2        |                               |  |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The catchment between Rocky Glen and Styx Junction is assumed to have 1% clearing in 2002 <sup>b</sup> Annual mean for the period 1992–2002 <sup>c</sup> Annual rainfall of 2000



